

Usage Guideline

camt.054.001.08 - BankToCustomerDebit- CreditNotificationV08

Lynx Corporate to Bank Collection Draft

This document describes a usage guideline restricting the base message **MX camt.054.001.08**. You can also consult [this information online](#).

Published by Payments Canada and generated by [MyStandards](#).

21 December 2023

Table of Contents

Message Functionality	3
1 Restriction summary	4
2 Structure	6
3 ISO 20022 Rules	7
4 Message Building Blocks	8
5 Message Components	10
6 Message Datatypes	294
Legal Notices	374

Message Functionality

Overview

Scope

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.

Usage

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;
- notify one or more debit entries;
- notify one or more credit entries;
- notify a combination of debit and credit entries.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

It does not contain balance information.

Collection Description

Outline

The Lynx Corporate to Bank Collection Draft / camt.054.001.08 - BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV08 message is composed of 3 building blocks

a. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

b. Notification

Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

c. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

1 Restriction summary

This Usage Guideline restricts the camt.054.001.08 message.

Restriction Type	See page
Removed elements	n.a.
Make mandatory	n.a.
Reduce Multiplicity	n.a.
Ignore	n.a.
Text rules	n.a.
Conditional rules	n.a.
Formal rules	n.a.
Fixed values	n.a.
Truncates	n.a.
Comments	9, 14, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 23, 23, 24, 24, 25, 25, 26, 26, 27, 27, 28, 28, 28, 29, 30, 32, 32, 33, 33, 33, 33, 36, 37, 38, 38, 38, 38, 38, 38, 38, 39, 39, 40, 40, 40, 40, 40, 41, 41, 41, 41, 41, 42, 42, 42, 42, 42, 43, 43, 43, 44, 44, 44, 45, 45, 45, 45, 45, 46, 46, 46, 46, 46, 47, 47, 47, 47, 47, 48, 48, 62, 63, 63, 64, 65, 65, 66, 67, 68, 68, 68, 71, 73, 73, 74, 75, 75, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 79, 80, 80, 80, 80, 80, 80, 80, 81, 81, 81, 81, 81, 81, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 84, 84, 84, 84, 84, 84, 84, 85, 85, 85, 85, 85, 85, 85, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 89, 89, 89, 89, 89, 89, 89, 89, 90, 90, 90, 90, 90, 90, 90, 90, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 95, 95, 96, 96, 97, 97, 97, 97, 97, 97, 97, 98, 98, 101, 102, 102, 102, 102, 102, 102, 103, 103, 103, 103, 103, 103, 106, 113, 115, 115, 116, 117, 122, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 129, 129, 129, 129, 129, 130, 130, 130, 130, 130, 131, 131, 131, 131, 131, 132, 132, 132, 132, 132, 133, 134, 134, 134, 134, 134, 135, 135, 135, 135, 135, 136, 136, 136, 136, 136, 137, 137, 137, 137, 138, 152, 153, 153, 154, 157, 158, 158, 163, 163, 164, 164, 164, 165, 166, 166, 166, 167, 169, 172, 172, 174, 175, 176, 176, 176, 177,

Restriction Type	See page
	183, 183, 193, 193, 193, 193, 193, 193, 194, 194, 194, 194, 194, 194, 194, 194, 195, 195, 195, 195, 195, 195, 195, 195, 196, 196, 196, 196, 196, 196, 196, 196, 197, 197, 197, 197, 197, 197, 197, 197, 198, 198, 198, 198, 198, 198, 198, 198, 199, 199, 199, 199, 206, 206, 206, 206, 207, 207, 207, 208, 226, 226, 227, 229, 230, 232, 232, 233, 241, 262, 263, 263, 266, 270, 270, 272, 273, 273, 274, 274, 275, 276, 276, 277, 277, 278, 280, 281, 281, 282, 282, 283, 284, 284, 285, 289, 290, 290, 290, 291, 291
Annotations	n.a.
Changed datatypes	n.a.
Extensions	n.a.
Synonyms	n.a.

2 Structure

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	<i>BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV08</i>	<BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn>		[1..1]		
	GroupHeader	<GrpHdr>		[1..1]		8
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		152
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	152
	MessageRecipient	<MsgRcpt>		[0..1]	⚠	152
	MessagePagination	<MsgPgntn>		[0..1]	⚠	153
	OriginalBusinessQuery	<OrgnlBizQry>		[0..1]	⚠	154
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		154
	Notification	<Ntfctn>		[1..*]		8
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		13
	NotificationPagination	<NtfctnPgntn>		[0..1]	⚠	13
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<ElctrcSeqNb>		[0..1]	⚠	14
	ReportingSequence	<RptgSeq>		[0..1]		14
	LegalSequenceNumber	<LglSeqNb>		[0..1]		15
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	15
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		15
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<CpyDplctInd>		[0..1]		16
	ReportingSource	<RptgSrc>		[0..1]		16
	Account	<Acct>		[1..1]		16
	RelatedAccount	<RltdAcct>		[0..1]		17
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]	⚠	17
	TransactionsSummary	<TxSsumry>		[0..1]	⚠	18
	Entry	<Ntry>		[0..*]	⚠	18
	AdditionalNotificationInformation	<AddtlNtfctnInf>		[0..1]		19
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]	⚠	9
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		244
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		244

3 ISO 20022 Rules

R1 **MessageOrNotificationPaginationRule** ✓

MessagePagination may be present or NotificationPagination may be present, but not both.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00263
- *Error Text:* Pagination may only be present at message or notification level.

R2 **SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

Error handling: Undefined

4 Message Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the Lynx Corporate to Bank Collection Draft / camt.054.001.08 - BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV08 message definition.

4.1 GroupHeader

XML Tag: GrpHdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

The **GrpHdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GroupHeader81](#)" on page 151 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		152
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	152
	MessageRecipient	<MsgRcpt>		[0..1]	⚠	152
	MessagePagination	<MsgPgntn>		[0..1]	⚠	153
	OriginalBusinessQuery	<OrgnlBizQry>		[0..1]	⚠	154
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		154

4.2 Notification

XML Tag: Ntfctn

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

The **Ntfctn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountNotification17](#)" on page 12 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		13
	NotificationPagination	<NtfctnPgntn>		[0..1]	⚠	13
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<ElctrcSeqNb>		[0..1]	⚠	14
	ReportingSequence	<RptgSeq>		[0..1]		14

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	LegalSequenceNumber	<LglSeqNb>		[0..1]		15
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	15
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		15
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<CpyDplctInd>		[0..1]		16
	ReportingSource	<RptgSrc>		[0..1]		16
	Account	<Acct>		[1..1]		16
	RelatedAccount	<RltdAcct>		[0..1]		17
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]	⚠	17
	TransactionsSummary	<Txsumry>		[0..1]	⚠	18
	Entry	<Ntry>		[0..*]	⚠	18
	AdditionalNotificationInformation	<AddtlNtfctnInf>		[0..1]		19

4.3 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SupplementaryData1" on page 244 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		244
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		244

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/SupplementaryData

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5 Message Components

Note The following chapter identifies the message components.

5.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		10
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		10

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 61, "Identification" on page 64

5.1.1 IBAN

XML Tag: IBAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 338

5.1.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 144 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		144
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		144
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		145

5.2 AccountInterest4

Definition: Provides further details on the interest that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		11
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..*]		11
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		12
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		12
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		12

Used in element(s)

"Interest" on page 17

5.2.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[InterestType1Choice](#)" on page 159 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		160
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		160

5.2.2 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Rate4](#)" on page 213 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		214
	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		214







5.2.3 FromToDate



XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 101 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		102
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		103

5.2.4 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345







5.2.5 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxCharges2](#)" on page 248 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		248
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		248
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		248

5.3 AccountNotification17

Definition: Provides further details of the account notification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		13
	NotificationPagination	<NtfctnPgntn>		[0..1]	⚠	13
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<ElctrcSeqNb>		[0..1]	⚠	14
	ReportingSequence	<RptgSeq>		[0..1]		14
	LegalSequenceNumber	<LglSeqNb>		[0..1]		15
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	15
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		15
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<CpyDplctInd>		[0..1]		16
	ReportingSource	<RptgSrc>		[0..1]		16
	Account	<Acct>		[1..1]		16
	RelatedAccount	<RltdAcct>		[0..1]		17
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]	⚠	17
	TransactionsSummary	<TxSSummary>		[0..1]	⚠	18
	Entry	<Ntry>		[0..*]	⚠	18
	AdditionalNotificationInformation	<AddtlNtfctnInf>		[0..1]		19

Used in element(s)

["Notification" on page 8](#)

5.3.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.3.2 NotificationPagination

XML Tag: NtfctnPgntn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the notification.

Usage: The pagination of the notification is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

The **NtfctnPgntr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Pagination1](#)" on page 171 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		171
	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]		171

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/NotificationPagination](#)

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054

5.3.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber

XML Tag: ElctrcnSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each notification sent electronically.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 349

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/ElectronicSequenceNumber](#)

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054

5.3.4 ReportingSequence

XML Tag: RptgSeq

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

The **RptgSeq** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SequenceRange1Choice](#)" on page 238 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromSequence	<FrSeq>	{Or	[1..1]		238
	ToSequence	<ToSeq>	Or	[1..1]		239

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromToSequence	<FrToSeq>	Or	[1..*]		239
	EqualSequence	<EQSeq>	Or	[1..*]		239
	NotEqualSequence	<NEQSeq>	Or}	[1..*]		239

5.3.5 LegalSequenceNumber

XML Tag: LglSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each notification sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 349

5.3.6 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the notification was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 340

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/CreationDateTime

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

5.3.7 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account notification is issued.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateTimePeriod1" on page 101 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]	▲	102
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]	▲	103

5.3.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator

XML Tag: CpyDplctInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 314







5.3.9 ReportingSource

XML Tag: RptgSrc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

The **RptgSrc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 233 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		233
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		234







5.3.10 Account





XML Tag: Acct

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

The **Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount39" on page 63 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		64
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		64
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		64
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		65
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		65
	Owner	<Ownr>		[0..1]		66
	Servicer	<Svcr>		[0..1]		66

5.3.11 RelatedAccount

XML Tag: RltdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the notification has been issued.

The **RltdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 61 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		61
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		62
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		62
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		62
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		63

5.3.12 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountInterest4](#)" on page 11 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		11
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..*]		11
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		12
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		12
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		12

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Interest**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version







5.3.13 TransactionsSummary




XML Tag: TxSummary

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

The **TxsSummary** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TotalTransactions6" on page 262 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEntries	<TtlNtries>		[0..1]		262
	TotalCreditEntries	<TtlCdtNtries>		[0..1]		263
	TotalDebitEntries	<TtlDbtNtries>		[0..1]		263
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code	<TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>		[0..*]		263

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054

5.3.14 Entry

XML Tag: Ntry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the debit credit notification.







Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).









Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

The **Ntry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReportEntry10" on page 225 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EntryReference	<NtryRef>		[0..1]		226
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		226
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		226
	ReversalIndicator	<RvslInd>		[0..1]		227
	Status	<Sts>		[1..1]		227
	BookingDate	<BookgDt>		[0..1]		227
	ValueDate	<ValDt>		[0..1]		228
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]		228
	Availability	<Avlbtly>		[0..*]		228
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		229
	CommissionWaiverIndicator	<ComssnWvrlInd>		[0..1]		229
	AdditionalInformationIndicator	<AddtlInfInd>		[0..1]		230
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]		230
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]		231
	TechnicalInputChannel	<TechInptChanl>		[0..1]		231
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		231
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]		232
	EntryDetails	<NtryDtls>		[0..*]		232
	AdditionalEntryInformation	<AddtlNtryInf>		[0..1]		233

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry**
Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: Can be absent if there is no account movement

5.3.15 AdditionalNotificationInformation

XML Tag: AddtlNtfctnInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account notification.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 346

5.4 AccountSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		20
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		20

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 144](#)

5.4.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 320](#)

5.4.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2

Definition: Range of amount values.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		20
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		21
	Currency	<Ccy>		[1..1]		21

Used in element(s)

["ValidityRange" on page 214](#)

5.5.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice](#)" on page 155 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		155
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		156
	FromToAmount	<FrToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		156
	EqualAmount	<EQAmt>	Or	[1..1]		156
	NotEqualAmount	<NEQAmt>	Or}	[1..1]		157

5.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 315

5.5.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 296

5.6 AddressType3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the type of address.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		21
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		22

Used in element(s)

"[AddressType](#)" on page 193

5.6.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["AddressType2Code" on page 297](#)







5.6.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.







The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30" on page 147](#) for details)






 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		148
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		148
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		148

5.7 AmountAndCurrencyExchange3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		22
	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]		23
	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]		24
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]		25
	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]		26

Used in element(s)

["AmountDetails" on page 116](#), ["AmountDetails" on page 230](#)

5.7.1 InstructedAmount

XML Tag: InstdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency ex-

change information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

The **InstdAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 27 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]	▲	27
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]	▲	27

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount**

Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: Instructed Amount may be omitted in the case when there are no charges or no FX.

Used for original amount in original currency and is the gross value (i.e. prior to application of charges) in same currency situations. For example in the inter-bank pacs.008 /CdtTrfTxInf/IntrBkSttlmAmt or the MT103 33B

In FX cases the booked transaction FX information can be found with /TxAmt.

When account servicing bank is receiving a transaction via MT103, it might contain other FX information of sender bank FX operation. This is only in the situation of original payment initiation done with Equivalent amount.
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount**

Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: Instructed Amount may be omitted in the case when there are no charges or no FX.

Used for original amount in original currency and is the gross value (i.e. prior to application of charges) in same currency situations. For example in the inter-bank pacs.008 /CdtTrfTxInf/IntrBkSttlmAmt or the MT103 33B

In FX cases the booked transaction FX information can be found with /TxAmt.

5.7.2 TransactionAmount


XML Tag: TxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the underlying transaction.

The **TxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 27 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		27
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		27

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: This amount is to be used for matching and aggregation purpose and it is used in all cases where the AmountDetails structure is used.

It is always in the currency of the account reported and the Ntry/Amt and populated in all Transaction Details - cases when AmountDetails structure is used.

It is the net amount of the underlying transaction including charges expressed in the currency of the posting account. This will apply both Single Bookings and Batch Bookings with underlying transactions.

This amount indicates the value that has been debited from or credited to reported bank account (booked or posted amount).

Note: this information may be duplicate with Ntry/Amt if the single booking is in the same currency as reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054

CGI MP Comment: This amount is to be used for matching and aggregation purpose and it is used in all cases where the AmountDetails structure is used.

It is always in the currency of the account reported and the Ntry/Amt and populated in all Transaction Details - cases when AmountDetails structure is used.

It is the net amount of the underlying transaction including charges expressed in the currency of the posting account. This will apply both Single Bookings and Batch Bookings with underlying transactions.

This amount indicates the value that has been debited from or credited to reported bank account (booked or posted amount).

Note: this information may be duplicate with Ntry/Amt if the single booking is in the same currency as reported.

5.7.3 CounterValueAmount

XML Tag: CntrValAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange information.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

The **CntrValAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 27 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		27
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]	▲	27

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount**

Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: Counter Value is used for currency conversion reporting. It is used and available only in currency exchange cases.

This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

In Debit entries the CounterValueAmount reports the result amount converted from the InstructedAmount with FX information at TransactionAmount.

In Credit entries the CounterValueAmount reports the result amount converted from the Inter-bank Settlement Amount with FX information at TransactionAmount.

CounterValueAmount does not have the basic FX information as it is reported only with TransactionAmount.
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount**

Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: Counter Value is used for currency conversion reporting. It is used and available only in currency exchange cases.

This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

In Debit entries the CounterValueAmount reports the result amount converted from the InstructedAmount with FX information at TransactionAmount.

In Credit entries the CounterValueAmount reports the result amount converted from the Inter-bank Settlement Amount with FX information at TransactionAmount.

CounterValueAmount does not have the basic FX information as it is reported only with TransactionAmount.

5.7.4 AnnouncedPostingAmount

XML Tag: AnncdPstngAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

The **AnncdPstngAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 27 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		27
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		27

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/AnnouncedPostingAmount**

Comment:

This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.

5.7.5 ProprietaryAmount

XML Tag: PrtryAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

The **PrtryAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4" on page 28 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]	⚠	28
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		29
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]	⚠	29

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: This value can be used by the bank for additional amount reporting on community or bank-specific purposes.

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: This value can be used by the bank for additional amount reporting on community or bank-specific purposes.

5.8 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]	⚠️	27
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]	⚠️	27

Used in element(s)

["AnnouncedPostingAmount" on page 25](#), ["CounterValueAmount" on page 24](#), ["InstructedAmount" on page 22](#), ["TransactionAmount" on page 23](#)

5.8.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/Amount](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.







5.8.2 CurrencyExchange






XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CurrencyExchange5" on page 95](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]







Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		95
	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		95
	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		96
	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]		96
	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]		96
	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]		97



Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange**
Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: For reporting FX-transaction details
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange**
Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: Refer to /Ntry/AmtDtls/InstdAmt for child-element use
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount/CurrencyExchange**
Comment:
 This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.

5.9 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		28
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		29
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		29

Used in element(s)

"ProprietaryAmount" on page 26

5.9.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of amount.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount/Type](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment:

Values:

IBS = Interbank settlement amount (for example MT103 32A field)

AOS = Additional counter-value information for some banking communities.

Other values are bilateral

5.9.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be exchanged against another amount of money in the counter currency.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295](#)

5.9.3 CurrencyExchange

XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CurrencyExchange5" on page 95](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -

Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		95
	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		95
	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		96
	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]		96
	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]		96
	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]		97

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount/CurrencyExchange

Comment:

Refer to /Ntry/AmtDtls/InstdAmt for child-element use

5.10 AmountAndDirection35

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		30
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		30

Used in element(s)

"TotalNetEntry" on page 165, "TotalNetEntry" on page 265

5.10.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "NonNegativeDecimalNumber" on page 349

5.10.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 315

5.11 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		31

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		31

Used in element(s)

"FromAmount" on page 155, "FromAmount" on page 139, "ToAmount" on page 156, "ToAmount" on page 139

5.11.1 BoundaryAmount

XML Tag: BdryAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 340

5.11.2 Included

XML Tag: Incl

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 373

5.12 BankTransactionCodeStructure4

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]	⚠	32
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]	⚠	33

Rules

R5 DomainOrProprietaryRule ✓

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Error handling:

- Error severity: Fatal
- Error Code: X00104
- Error Text: Invalid message content for bank transaction code.

R6 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["BankTransactionCode" on page 266](#), ["BankTransactionCode" on page 117](#), ["BankTransaction-Code" on page 229](#), ["OriginalBankTransactionCode" on page 182](#)

5.12.1 Domain






XML Tag: Domn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

The **Domn** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BankTransactionCodeStructure5" on page 33](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		34
	Family	<Fmly>		[1..1]		34

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/BankTransactionCode/Domain**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

CGI MP Comment: Bank Transaction Codes are available to download from the [ISO20022.org](https://www.iso20022.org) external code list page:

<https://www.iso20022.org/catalogue-messages/additional-content-messages/external-code-sets>

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Domain**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

Bank Transaction Codes are available to download from the [ISO20022.org](https://www.iso20022.org) external code list page:

<https://www.iso20022.org/catalogue-messages/additional-content-messages/external-code-sets>

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransaction-Code/Domain**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.12.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1" on page 205 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]	▲	206
	Issuer	</ssr>		[0..1]	▲	206

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For Account Server or community specific transaction coding

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For Account Server or community specific transaction coding

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransaction-Code/Proprietary**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For bank or community specific transaction coding

5.13 BankTransactionCodeStructure5

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		34
	Family	<Fmly>		[1..1]		34

Used in element(s)

["Domain" on page 32](#)

5.13.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 320](#)

5.13.2 Family

XML Tag: Fmly

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.

The **Fmly** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 34](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		34
	SubFamilyCode	<SubFmlyCd>		[1..1]		35

5.14 BankTransactionCodeStructure6

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		34
	SubFamilyCode	<SubFmlyCd>		[1..1]		35

Used in element(s)

["Family" on page 34](#)

5.14.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family within a domain.

Datatype: ["ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 321](#)

5.14.2 SubFamilyCode

XML Tag: SubFmlyCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.

Datatype: ["ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 322](#)

5.15 BatchInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying batches.

⊖ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		35
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInfId>		[0..1]		35
	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTx>		[0..1]		35
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		36
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]	▲	36

Used in element(s)

["Batch" on page 111](#)

5.15.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.15.2 PaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: PmtInfId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.15.3 NumberOfTransactions

XML Tag: NbOfTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 343](#)

5.15.4 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295](#)

5.15.5 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 315](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/Batch/CreditDebitIndicator](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: [1..1] if Total Amount is provided

5.16 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⚠	37

Used in element(s)

["Agent" on page 173](#), ["Agent" on page 205](#), ["Agent" on page 74](#), ["CreditorAgent" on page 270](#), ["DebtorAgent" on page 269](#), ["DeliveringAgent" on page 272](#), ["InstructedAgent" on page 269](#), ["InstructingAgent" on page 269](#), ["IntermediaryAgent1" on page 270](#), ["IntermediaryAgent2" on page 271](#), ["IntermediaryAgent3" on page 271](#), ["IssuingAgent" on page 273](#), ["ReceivingAgent" on page 272](#), ["Servicer" on page 66](#), ["SettlementPlace" on page 273](#)

5.16.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification18](#)" on [page 127](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		128
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		128
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		128
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	128
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	⚠	133
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]	⚠	137

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Service/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**
Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: In order of preference: a BIC, Clearing System Member Id or Other Id must be present

5.16.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]


Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3](#)" on [page 38](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		39
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	39







Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		43

Usage Guideline details



- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/BranchIdentification**
Comment:
 This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/BranchIdentification**
Comment:
 This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/BranchIdentification**
Comment:
 This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/BranchIdentification**
Comment:
 This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/BranchIdentification**
Comment:
 This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/BranchIdentification**
Comment:
 This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace/BranchIdentification**
Comment:
 This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.

5.17 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		39

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		39
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]		43

Used in element(s)

"BranchIdentification" on page 37

5.17.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.17.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 341

5.17.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule:

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Trading-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Debtor-Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:
If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:
If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:
If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:
If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

5.17.4 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 192 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	⚠	193
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		199

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		199
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		199
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		200
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		200
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		200
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		200
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		200
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		200
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		201
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		201
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		201
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		201
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		201
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		201

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule:

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Debtor-Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

5.18 CardAggregated2

Definition: Globalised card transaction entry details.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		48
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		49
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncltnId>		[0..1]		49
	SequenceNumberRange	<SeqNbRg>		[0..1]		49
	TransactionDateRange	<TxDtRg>		[0..1]		49

Used in element(s)

"Aggregated" on page 59, "AggregatedEntry" on page 51

5.18.1 AdditionalService

XML Tag: AddtlSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: ["CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 308](#)

5.18.2 TransactionCategory

XML Tag: TxCtgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 323](#)

5.18.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification

XML Tag: SaleRcncltnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.18.4 SequenceNumberRange

XML Tag: SeqNbRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

The **SeqNbRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CardSequenceNumberRange1" on page 56](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FirstTransaction	<FrstTx>		[0..1]		56
	LastTransaction	<LastTx>		[0..1]		57

5.18.5 TransactionDateRange

XML Tag: TxDtRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

The **TxDtRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 100](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		100
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	100

5.19 CardEntry4

Definition: Card transaction entry.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		50
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		50
	AggregatedEntry	<AggtdNtry>		[0..1]		51
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		51

Used in element(s)

"CardTransaction" on page 232

5.19.1 Card

XML Tag: Card

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

The **Card** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentCard4" on page 177 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	<PlainCardData>		[0..1]		177
	CardCountryCode	<CardCtryCd>		[0..1]		178
	CardBrand	<CardBrnd>		[0..1]		178
	AdditionalCardData	<AddtlCardData>		[0..1]		178

5.19.2 POI

XML Tag: POI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

The **POI** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PointOfInteraction1](#)" on page 187 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		187
	SystemName	<SysNm>		[0..1]		188
	GroupIdentification	<Grpld>		[0..1]		188
	Capabilities	<Cpblties>		[0..1]		188
	Component	<Cmpnt>		[0..*]		189

5.19.3 AggregatedEntry

XML Tag: AggtdNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

The **AggtdNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardAggregated2](#)" on page 48 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		48
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		49
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncltnId>		[0..1]		49
	SequenceNumberRange	<SeqNbRg>		[0..1]		49
	TransactionDateRange	<TxDtRg>		[0..1]		49

5.19.4 PrePaidAccount

XML Tag: PrePdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

The **PrePdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 61 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		61
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		62
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		62
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		62
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		63

5.20 CardIndividualTransaction2

Definition: Individual card transaction entry details.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ICCRRelatedData	<ICCRltdData>		[0..1]		52
	PaymentContext	<PmtCntxt>		[0..1]		53
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		53
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		53
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcnclnId>		[0..1]		53
	SaleReferenceNumber	<SaleRefNb>		[0..1]		54
	RePresentmentReason	<RePresntmntRsn>		[0..1]		54
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		54
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		54
	Product	<Pdct>		[0..1]		55
	ValidationDate	<VldtnDt>		[0..1]		55
	ValidationSequenceNumber	<VldtnSeqNb>		[0..1]		55

Used in element(s)

"Individual" on page 59

5.20.1 ICCRRelatedData

XML Tag: ICCRltdData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 342

5.20.2 PaymentContext

XML Tag: PmtCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

The **PmtCntxt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PaymentContext3](#)" on page 179 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardPresent	<CardPres>		[0..1]		179
	CardholderPresent	<CrdhldrPres>		[0..1]		179
	OnLineContext	<OnLineCntxt>		[0..1]		180
	AttendanceContext	<AttndncCntxt>		[0..1]		180
	TransactionEnvironment	<TxEnvt>		[0..1]		180
	TransactionChannel	<TxChanl>		[0..1]		180
	AttendantMessageCapable	<AttndntMsgCpbl>		[0..1]		180
	AttendantLanguage	<AttndntLang>		[0..1]		180
	CardDataEntryMode	<CardDataNtryMd>		[1..1]		181
	FallbackIndicator	<FlbckInd>		[0..1]		181
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[0..1]		181

5.20.3 AdditionalService

XML Tag: AddtlSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "[CardPaymentServiceType2Code](#)" on page 308

5.20.4 TransactionCategory

XML Tag: TxCtgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "[ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code](#)" on page 323

5.20.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification

XML Tag: SaleRcncltnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.20.6 SaleReferenceNumber

XML Tag: SaleRefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.20.7 RePresentationReason

XML Tag: RePresntmntRsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for representation of a card transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalRePresentationReason1Code" on page 335](#)

5.20.8 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.20.9 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

The **TxId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TransactionIdentifier1" on page 277](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[1..1]	▲	278
	TransactionReference	<TxRef>		[1..1]		278

5.20.10 Product

XML Tag: Pdct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product purchased with the transaction.

The **Pdct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Product2" on page 203 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProductCode	<PdctCd>		[1..1]		204
	UnitOfMeasure	<UnitOfMeasr>		[0..1]		204
	ProductQuantity	<PdctQty>		[0..1]		204
	UnitPrice	<UnitPric>		[0..1]		204
	ProductAmount	<PdctAmt>		[0..1]		204
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		204
	AdditionalProductInformation	<AddtlPdctInf>		[0..1]		204

5.20.11 ValidationDate

XML Tag: VldtnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

5.20.12 ValidationSequenceNumber

XML Tag: VldtnSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.21 CardSecurityInformation1

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CSCManagement	<CSCMgmt>		[1..1]		56
	CSCValue	<CSCVal>		[0..1]		56

Used in element(s)

["CardSecurityCode" on page 187](#)

5.21.1 CSCManagement

XML Tag: CSCMgmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: ["CSCManagement1Code" on page 305](#)

5.21.2 CSCValue

XML Tag: CSCVal







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: ["Min3Max4NumericText" on page 347](#)

5.22 CardSequenceNumberRange1

Definition: Range of sequence numbers related to card transactions.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FirstTransaction	<FrstTx>		[0..1]		56
	LastTransaction	<LastTx>		[0..1]		57

Used in element(s)

["SequenceNumberRange" on page 49](#)

5.22.1 FirstTransaction

XML Tag: FrstTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.22.2 LastTransaction

XML Tag: LastTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.23 CardTransaction17

Definition: Card transaction details.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		57
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		57
	Transaction	<Tx>		[0..1]		58
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		58

Used in element(s)

"CardTransaction" on page 126

5.23.1 Card

XML Tag: Card

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

The **Card** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentCard4" on page 177 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	<PlainCardData>		[0..1]		177
	CardCountryCode	<CardCtryCd>		[0..1]		178
	CardBrand	<CardBrnd>		[0..1]		178
	AdditionalCardData	<AddtlCardData>		[0..1]		178

5.23.2 POI

XML Tag: POI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

The **POI** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PointOfInteraction1](#)" on page 187 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		187
	SystemName	<SysNm>		[0..1]		188
	GroupIdentification	<Grpld>		[0..1]		188
	Capabilities	<Cpblties>		[0..1]		188
	Component	<Cmpnt>		[0..*]		189

5.23.3 Transaction

XML Tag: Tx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

The **Tx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardTransaction3Choice](#)" on page 59 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Aggregated	<Aggtd>	{Or	[1..1]		59
	Individual	<Indv>	Or}	[1..1]		59

5.23.4 PrePaidAccount

XML Tag: PrePdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

The **PrePdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 61 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		61
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		62
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		62
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		62
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		63

5.24 CardTransaction3Choice

Definition: Choice between an acquirer globalised card transaction or an individual card transaction.

⊗ Removed - !⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Aggregated	<Aggtd>	{Or	[1..1]		59
	Individual	<Indv>	Or}	[1..1]		59

Used in element(s)

"Transaction" on page 58

5.24.1 Aggregated

XML Tag: Aggtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

The **Aggtd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardAggregated2](#)" on page 48 for details)

⊗ Removed - !⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		48
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		49
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncltnId>		[0..1]		49
	SequenceNumberRange	<SeqNbRg>		[0..1]		49
	TransactionDateRange	<TxDtRg>		[0..1]		49

5.24.2 Individual

XML Tag: Indv

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

The **Indv** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardIndividualTransaction2](#)" on [page 52](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ICCRRelatedData	<ICCRltdData>		[0..1]		52
	PaymentContext	<PmtCntxt>		[0..1]		53
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		53
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		53
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncldId>		[0..1]		53
	SaleReferenceNumber	<SaleRefNb>		[0..1]		54
	RePresentmentReason	<RePresntmntRsn>		[0..1]		54
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		54
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		54
	Product	<Pdct>		[0..1]		55
	ValidationDate	<VldtnDt>		[0..1]		55
	ValidationSequenceNumber	<VldtnSeqNb>		[0..1]		55

5.25 CardholderAuthentication2

Definition: Data related to the authentication of the cardholder.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[1..1]		60
	AuthenticationEntity	<AuthntcnNtty>		[1..1]		61

Used in element(s)

"[AuthenticationMethod](#)" on [page 181](#)

5.25.1 AuthenticationMethod

XML Tag: AuthntcnMtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: ["AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 301](#)

5.25.2 AuthenticationEntity

XML Tag: AuthntcnNtty







Presence: [1..1]



Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: ["AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 300](#)

5.26 CashAccount38

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		61
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		62
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		62
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		62
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		63

Used in element(s)

["CreditorAccount" on page 283](#), ["DebtorAccount" on page 281](#), ["PrePaidAccount" on page 51](#), ["PrePaidAccount" on page 58](#), ["RelatedAccount" on page 17](#)







5.26.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 10](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		10
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		10

5.26.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 66 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		67
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		67

5.26.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 296

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/RelatedAccount/Currency**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054

5.26.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 347

5.26.5 Proxy

XML Tag: Prxy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

The **Prxy** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 211 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		212
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		212

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount/Proxy](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: If /DbtrAcct/Prxy is present and neither and IBAN or /DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id is available, populate /DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id with "PROXYREF"

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Proxy](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: If /CdtrAcct/Prxy is present and neither and IBAN or /CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id is available, populate /CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id with "PROXYREF"

5.27 CashAccount39

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]







Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		64
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		64
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		64
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		65
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		65
	Owner	<Ownr>		[0..1]		66
	Servicer	<Svcr>		[0..1]		66

Used in element(s)["Account" on page 16](#)

5.27.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 10 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		10
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		10

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Identification](#)







Comment:


CGI MP Comment: For Virtual Account Notifications, the Virtual Identifier (the Virtual Account ID) will be reported here.

5.27.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CashAccountType2Choice"](#) on page 66 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		67
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		67

5.27.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 296](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Currency**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054

5.27.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 347](#)

5.27.5 Proxy

XML Tag: Prxy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

The **Prxy** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 211](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		212
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		212

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Proxy**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Alias identification for the Acct/Id.

This group is not utilized for accounting/sub-ledger accounts (virtual accounts) identification.

5.27.6 Owner

XML Tag: Ownr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

The **Ownr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 174 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		174
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		174
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		175
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]	▲	176
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]	▲	176

5.27.7 Servicer

XML Tag: Svcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

The **Svcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 36 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	▲	36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		37

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Servicer](#)

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP [camt.054](#).

5.28 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		67
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	67

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 62, "Type" on page 64

5.28.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 324](#)

5.28.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Type/Proprietary](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: When the /Acct/Id is a Virtual Account. the identifier "VAC-C" (Virtual Account) will be reported here

5.29 CashAvailability1

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and start generating interest.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]	⚠	68
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		68
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		68

Used in element(s)

["Availability" on page 267](#), ["Availability" on page 116](#), ["Availability" on page 228](#)

5.29.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CashAvailabilityDate1Choice"](#) on page 69 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfDays	<NbOfDays>	{Or	[1..1]		69
	ActualDate	<ActIDt>	Or}	[1..1]		69

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/Availability/Date**

Comment:

Recommendation is to use Actual Date.

Market practice dependent: General practice in US is to use number of days

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Availability/Date**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Recommendation is to use Actual Date.

Market practice dependent: General practice in US is to use number of days

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Availability/Date**

Comment:

Recommendation is to use Actual Date.

Market practice dependent: General practice in US is to use number of days

5.29.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the available amount.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 295

5.29.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the availability balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 315](#)

5.30 CashAvailabilityDate1Choice

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfDays	<NbOfDays>	{Or	[1..1]		69
	ActualDate	<ActIDt>	Or}	[1..1]		69

Used in element(s)

["Date" on page 68](#)

5.30.1 NumberOfDays

XML Tag: NbOfDays

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.

Datatype: ["Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 343](#)

5.30.2 ActualDate

XML Tag: ActIDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the actual availability date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 339](#)

5.31 CashDeposit1

Definition: Deposit of an amount of money defined in cash notes and/or coins.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoteDenomination	<NoteDnmtn>		[1..1]		70

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfNotes	<NbOfNotes>		[1..1]		70
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		70

Used in element(s)

["CashDeposit" on page 125](#)

5.31.1 NoteDenomination

XML Tag: NoteDnmtn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the note or coin denomination, including the currency, such as a 50 euro note.

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 294](#)

5.31.2 NumberOfNotes

XML Tag: NbOfNotes

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of notes of the same denomination in the deposit.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 343](#)

5.31.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total amount of money in the cash deposit, that is the note denomination times the number of notes.

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 294](#)

5.32 ChargeType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the charge type.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		71
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	71

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 73](#)

5.32.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 324](#)

5.32.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification3" on page 147](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		147
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		147

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Charges/Record/Type/Proprietary**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.33 Charges6

Definition: Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		71
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		72

Used in element(s)

["Charges" on page 117](#), ["Charges" on page 231](#)

5.33.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295

5.33.2 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ChargesRecord3" on page 72 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]



Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		73
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]	⚠	73
	ChargeIncludedIndicator	<ChrgInclInd>		[0..1]		73
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		73
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		74
	Bearer	 		[0..1]	⚠	74
	Agent	<Agt>		[0..1]	⚠	74
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]	⚠	75

5.34 ChargesRecord3

Definition: Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		73
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]	⚠	73
	ChargeIncludedIndicator	<ChrgInclInd>		[0..1]		73
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		73
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		74
	Bearer	 		[0..1]	⚠	74

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Agent	<Agt>		[0..1]		74
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		75

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 72

5.34.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295

5.34.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 315

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Charges/Record/CreditDebitIndicator**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Credit-DebitIndicator**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

5.34.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator

XML Tag: ChrgInclInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 314

5.34.4 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ChargeType3Choice](#)" on page 70 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		71
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	71

5.34.5 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 356

5.34.6 Bearer

XML Tag: Br

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "[ChargeBearerType1Code](#)" on page 312

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Bearer](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Recommended to always be provided when charges are reported

5.34.7 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 36 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		37

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: If not provided, the charge is taken by account holder's bank.

When UETR Agent information is available, the Agent and the Agent's corresponding charges as denoted in gpi should be reported in /Chrgs/Rcrd/Agt

5.34.8 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxCharges2" on page 248 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		248
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		248
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		248

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Charges/Record/Tax**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.35 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		76
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		76

Used in element(s)

["ClearingSystemIdentification" on page 76](#)

5.35.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 325](#)

5.35.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry







Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.36 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		76
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		77

Used in element(s)

["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 128](#)

5.36.1 ClearingSystemIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 75 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		76
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		76

5.36.2 MemberIdentification

XML Tag: Mmbld

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345

5.37 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]	⚠	78
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	79
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]	⚠	80
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		81
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]	⚠	81
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		82
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]	⚠	82
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]	⚠	84
	Responsibility	<Rspnsbly>		[0..1]	⚠	85
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]	⚠	87
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	⚠	88
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]	⚠	90

Used in element(s)

["ContactDetails"](#) on page 176

5.37.1 NamePrefix

XML Tag: NmPrfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: ["NamePrefix2Code" on page 348](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**

Comment:
This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicer/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**

Comment:
This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicee/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/Garnishee/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.37.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/Name**
Comment:
CGI MP Comment: Contact responsible for the administration of the file. The Contact may be a technical contact or the primary consumer of the data.
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/Name**
Comment:
CGI MP Comment: Used in cases where the Party is an Entity and individual serves as the contact
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/Name**
Comment:
CGI MP Comment: Used in cases where the Party is an Entity and individual serves as the contact
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/ContactDetails/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Used in cases where the Party is an Entity and individual serves as the contact

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Used in cases where the Party is an Entity and individual serves as the contact

5.37.3 PhoneNumber

XML Tag: PhneNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 357

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: As of Version 8, where present, Contact Details Phone Number, Mobile Number, and Email address are optional. Phone and Mobile Numbers are both available as Phone Numbers may not be able to receive text messages/notifications.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number

5.37.4 MobileNumber

XML Tag: MobNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 357](#)

5.37.5 FaxNumber

XML Tag: FaxNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 357](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:
This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Trading-Party/Party/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicer/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:

This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicee/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/Garnishee/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.37.6 EmailAddress

XML Tag: EmailAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 344

5.37.7 EmailPurpose

XML Tag: EmailPurp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicer/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicee/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/Garnishee/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.37.8 JobTitle

XML Tag: JobTitl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/JobTitle**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/JobTitle**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/JobTitle**

Comment:

This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/JobTitle**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/ContactDetails/JobTitle**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/JobTitle**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/JobTitle**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicer/ContactDetails/JobTitle**

Comment:

This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicee/ContactDetails/JobTitle**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/Garnishee/ContactDetails/JobTitle**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/JobTitle**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/JobTitle**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.37.9 Responsibility

XML Tag: Rspnsblty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicer/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicee/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/Garnishee/ContactDetails/Responsibility**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/Responsibility**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/Responsibility**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.37.10 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 347](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicer/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicee/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/Garnishee/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.37.11 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OtherContact1](#)" on page 169 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ChannelType	<ChanlTp>		[1..1]		169
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		169

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
 This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicer/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
 This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicee/ContactDetails/Other**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/Garnishee/ContactDetails/Other**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/Other**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/Other**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.37.12 PreferredMethod

XML Tag: PrefrdMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 357

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod**

Comment:

This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicer/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod**

Comment:

This element is removed in CGI MP camt.054.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicee/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/Garnishee/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.38 CorporateAction9

Definition: An event determined by a corporation's board of directors, that changes the existing corporate capital structure or financial condition.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		92
	EventIdentification	<EvtId>		[1..1]		92

Used in element(s)

["CorporateAction" on page 124](#)

5.38.1 EventType

XML Tag: EvtTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.38.2 EventIdentification

XML Tag: EvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.39 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		92
	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		93

Used in element(s)

["CreditorReferenceInformation" on page 241](#)

5.39.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditorReferenceType2](#)" on page 94 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		94
	Issuer	</Issr>		[0..1]		94

5.39.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345

5.40 CreditorReferenceType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of document referred by the creditor.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		93
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		94

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary"](#) on page 94

5.40.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["DocumentType3Code" on page 316](#)

5.40.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.41 CreditorReferenceType2

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		94
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		94

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 92](#)

5.41.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CreditorReferenceType1Choice" on page 93](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		93
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		94

5.41.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.42 CurrencyExchange5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the currency exchange.

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]	⚠	95
	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]	⚠	95
	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]	⚠	96
	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]	⚠	96
	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]		96
	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]	⚠	97

Used in element(s)

"CurrencyExchange" on page 27, "CurrencyExchange" on page 29

5.42.1 SourceCurrency

XML Tag: SrcCcy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 296

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/SourceCurrency

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Original amount currency of the currency exchange made

5.42.2 TargetCurrency

XML Tag: TrgtCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 296

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/TargetCurrency

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Resulting currency of the currency exchange made

5.42.3 UnitCurrency

XML Tag: UnitCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 296

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/UnitCurrency](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Define in which direction the exchange rate is calculated.

In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP. Decided by the reporting bank or community practice.

5.42.4 ExchangeRate

XML Tag: XchgRate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: ["BaseOneRate"](#) on page 305

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/ExchangeRate](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Given in direction of UnitCurrency and Quotation Currency like "EUR/USD exchange rate is 1.3 (USD per EUR), the price currency is USD and the unit currency is EUR

5.42.5 ContractIdentification

XML Tag: CtrctId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 345

5.42.6 QuotationDate

XML Tag: QtnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 340

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/AnnouncedPostingAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

5.43 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		98
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	98

Used in element(s)

["BookingDate" on page 227](#), ["Date" on page 208](#), ["Date" on page 267](#), ["ValueDate" on page 228](#)

5.43.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 339](#)

5.43.2 DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 340](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/Date/DateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

5.44 DateAndPlaceOfBirth1

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		99
	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		99
	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		99
	CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>		[1..1]		99

Used in element(s)

["DateAndPlaceOfBirth" on page 184](#)

5.44.1 BirthDate

XML Tag: BirthDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 339](#)

5.44.2 ProvinceOfBirth

XML Tag: PrvcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.44.3 CityOfBirth

XML Tag: CityOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.44.4 CountryOfBirth

XML Tag: CtryOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 315](#)

5.45 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		100
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	100

Used in element(s)

"TransactionDateRange" on page 49

5.45.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DatePeriod2" on page 101 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		101
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		101

5.45.2 DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

The **DtTm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateTimePeriod1" on page 101 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	102
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	103

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CardTransaction/Transaction/Aggregated/TransactionDateRange/DateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

5.46 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		101
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		101

Used in element(s)

"Date" on page 100, "FromToDate" on page 258

5.46.1 FromDate

XML Tag: FrDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

5.46.2 ToDate

XML Tag: ToDt

Presence: [1..1]



Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

5.47 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		102
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		103

Used in element(s)

["DateTime" on page 100](#), ["FromDate" on page 12](#), ["FromDate" on page 159](#), ["FromDate" on page 15](#)

5.47.1 FromDateTime

XML Tag: FrDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 340](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/FromDate/FromDateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Interest/FromDate/FromDateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Interest/Record/FromDate/FromDateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/CardTransaction/AggregatedEntry/TransactionDateRange/DateTime/FromDateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/FromDate/FromDateTime**

Comment:

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ)

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CardTransaction/Transaction/Aggregated/TransactionDateRange/DateTime/FromDateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

5.47.2 ToDateTime

XML Tag: ToDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 340](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/FromToDate/ToDateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Interest/FromToDate/ToDateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Interest/Record/FromToDate/ToDateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/CardTransaction/AggregatedEntry/TransactionDateRange/DateTime/ToDateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/FromToDate/ToDateTime**

Comment:

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ)

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CardTransaction/Transaction/Aggregated/TransactionDateRange/DateTime/ToDateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

5.48 DiscountAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		104
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		104

Used in element(s)

"DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 219, "DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 221

5.48.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DiscountAmountType1Choice" on page 104 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		105
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		105

5.48.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295

5.49 DiscountAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		105
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		105

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 104](#)

5.49.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 326](#)

5.49.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.50 DisplayCapabilities1

Definition: The capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DisplayType	<DispTp>		[1..1]		105
	NumberOfLines	<NbOfLines>		[1..1]		105
	LineWidth	<LineWidth>		[1..1]		106

Used in element(s)

["DisplayCapabilities" on page 190](#)

5.50.1 DisplayType

XML Tag: DispTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: ["UserInterface2Code" on page 372](#)

5.50.2 NumberOfLines

XML Tag: NbOfLines

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 346](#)

5.50.3 LineWidth

XML Tag: LineWidth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 346](#)

5.51 DocumentAdjustment1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		106
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]	▲	106
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		107
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		107

Used in element(s)

["AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 219](#), ["AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 221](#)

5.51.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295](#)

5.51.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 315](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/ReferredDocumentAmount/AdjustmentAmountAndReason/CreditDebitIndicator](#)

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.51.3 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 346

5.51.4 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

5.52 DocumentLineIdentification1

Definition: Identifies the documents referred to in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		107
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		108
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		108

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 108

5.52.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineType1" on page 109 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		110
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		110

5.52.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.52.3 RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

5.53 DocumentLineInformation1

Definition: Provides document line information.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..*]		108
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		109
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		109

Used in element(s)

"LineDetails" on page 216

5.53.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineIdentification1" on page 107 for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		107
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		108
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		108

5.53.2 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 344

5.53.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceAmount3" on page 220 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		220
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		221
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		221
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		221
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		221
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		222

5.54 DocumentLineType1

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		110
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		110

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 107](#)

5.54.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DocumentLineType1Choice" on page 110](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		110
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		111

5.54.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.55 DocumentLineType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		110
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		111

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 110](#)

5.55.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 327](#)

5.55.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.56 EntryDetails9

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction(s) and/or batched entries.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Batch	<Btch>		[0..1]		111
	TransactionDetails	<TxDtls>		[0..*]		111

Used in element(s)

"EntryDetails" on page 232

5.56.1 Batch

XML Tag: Btch

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

The **Btch** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BatchInformation2" on page 35 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		35
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInflId>		[0..1]		35
	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTxS>		[0..1]		35
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		36
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]	⚠	36

5.56.2 TransactionDetails

XML Tag: TxDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

The **TxDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "EntryTransaction10" on page 113 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	References	<Refs>		[0..1]	⚠	114
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]	⚠	115
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]	⚠	116
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]		116
	Availability	<AvlbtY>		[0..*]		116
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[0..1]	⚠	117
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]		117
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		118
	RelatedParties	<RltdPties>		[0..1]		118
	RelatedAgents	<RltdAgts>		[0..1]		119
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]		119
	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]		120
	RelatedRemittanceInformation	<RltdRmtInf>		[0..10]		120
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		121
	RelatedDates	<RltdDts>		[0..1]		121
	RelatedPrice	<RltdPric>		[0..1]	⚠	122
	RelatedQuantities	<RltdQties>		[0..*]	⚠	122
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]	⚠	123
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		123
	ReturnInformation	<RtrInf>		[0..1]		124
	CorporateAction	<CorpActn>		[0..1]	⚠	124
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	125
	CashDeposit	<CshDpst>		[0..*]		125
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]		126
	AdditionalTransactionInformation	<AddtlTxInf>		[0..1]		126
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]	⚠	126

5.57 EntryStatus1Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		113
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	113

Used in element(s)

"Status" on page 227

5.57.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalEntryStatus1Code" on page 327

5.57.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Status/Proprietary








Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.58 EntryTransaction10

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction.

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	References	<Refs>		[0..1]	⚠	114
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]	⚠	115
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]	⚠	116

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]		116
	Availability	<Avlbtty>		[0..*]		116
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[0..1]		117
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]		117
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		118
	RelatedParties	<RltdPties>		[0..1]		118
	RelatedAgents	<RltdAgts>		[0..1]		119
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]		119
	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]		120
	RelatedRemittanceInformation	<RltdRmtInf>		[0..10]		120
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		121
	RelatedDates	<RltdDts>		[0..1]		121
	RelatedPrice	<RltdPric>		[0..1]		122
	RelatedQuantities	<RltdQties>		[0..*]		122
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]		123
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		123
	ReturnInformation	<RtrInf>		[0..1]		124
	CorporateAction	<CorpActn>		[0..1]		124
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkgAcct>		[0..1]		125
	CashDeposit	<CshDpst>		[0..*]		125
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]		126
	AdditionalTransactionInformation	<AddtlTxInf>		[0..1]		126
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		126

Used in element(s)

"TransactionDetails" on page 111

5.58.1 References

XML Tag: Refs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

The **Refs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionReferences6" on page 287 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		288
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]	⚠	288
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInflId>		[0..1]		289
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]		289
	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[0..1]	⚠	289
	UETR	<UETR>		[0..1]		290
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		290
	MandatIdentification	<MndtId>		[0..1]	⚠	290
	ChequeNumber	<ChqNb>		[0..1]	⚠	291
	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]		291
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification	<AcctOwnrTxId>		[0..1]		291
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification	<AcctSvcrTxId>		[0..1]		291
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification	<MktInfrstrctrTxId>		[0..1]		292
	ProcessingIdentification	<PrcgId>		[0..1]		292
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		292

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References**
Comment:
 This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.58.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Amount**
Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.58.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 315

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CreditDebitIndicator

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.58.4 AmountDetails

XML Tag: AmtDtIs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

The **AmtDtIs** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AmountAndCurrencyExchange3"](#) on page 22 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]	▲	22
	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]	▲	23
	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]	▲	24
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]	▲	25
	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]	▲	26

5.58.5 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 67 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]	⚠	68
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		68
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		68

5.58.6 BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 31 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]	⚠	32
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]	⚠	33

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.58.7 Charges

XML Tag: Chrgs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

The **Chrgs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Charges6](#)" on page 71 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		71
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		72

5.58.8 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionInterest4](#)" on page 278 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		279
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		279

5.58.9 RelatedParties

XML Tag: RltdPties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdPties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionParties6](#)" on page 279 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]	⚠	280
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]	⚠	280

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	281
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]	⚠	281
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]	⚠	282
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	283
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]	⚠	283
	TradingParty	<TradgPty>		[0..1]	⚠	284
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	⚠	284

5.58.10 RelatedAgents

XML Tag: RltdAgts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdAgts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionAgents5](#)" on page 268 for details)

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]		269
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]		269
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	269
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	270
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		270
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		271
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		271
	ReceivingAgent	<RcvgAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	272
	DeliveringAgent	<DlvrAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	272
	IssuingAgent	<IssgAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	273
	SettlementPlace	<SttlmPlc>		[0..1]	⚠	273
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	⚠	274

5.58.11 LocalInstrument

XML Tag: LclInstrm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

The **LclInstrm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[LocalInstrument2Choice](#)" on [page 160](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		160
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		161

5.58.12 Purpose

XML Tag: Purp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **Purp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on [page 213](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		213
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		213

5.58.13 RelatedRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RltdRmtInf

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

The **RltdRmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceLocation7](#)" on [page 223](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceIdentification	<RmtId>		[0..1]		223

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceLocationDetails	<RmtLctnDtls>		[0..*]		223







5.58.14 RemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RmtInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

The **RmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceInformation16](#)" on page 222 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]		222
	Structured	<Strd>		[0..*]		222







5.58.15 RelatedDates






XML Tag: RltdDts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

The **RltdDts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionDates3](#)" on page 275 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime	<AcceptncDtTm>		[0..1]		275
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate	<TradActvtyCtrctlSttImDt>		[0..1]		275
	TradeDate	<TradDt>		[0..1]		276
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttImDt>		[0..1]		276
	StartDate	<StartDt>		[0..1]		276
	EndDate	<EndDt>		[0..1]		276
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[0..1]		277
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		277

5.58.16 RelatedPrice

XML Tag: RltdPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionPrice4Choice](#)" on page 285 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DealPrice	<DealPric>	{Or	[1..1]		285
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..*]		286

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedPrice](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.58.17 RelatedQuantities

XML Tag: RltdQties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

The **RltdQties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionQuantities3Choice](#)" on page 286 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		286
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		287
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		287

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedQuantities](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.58.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstrmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstrmId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SecurityIdentification19](#)" on page 235 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]		237
	OtherIdentification	<OthrId>		[0..*]		237
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		237

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/FinancialInstrumentIdentification](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.58.19 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxInformation8](#)" on page 252 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		252
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		253
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		253
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		253
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		254
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		254
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		254

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		254
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		254
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		254

5.58.20 ReturnInformation

XML Tag: RtrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

The **RtrInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PaymentReturnReason5](#)" on page 181 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode	<OrgnIBkTxCd>		[0..1]		182
	Originator	<Orgtr>		[0..1]		182
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]	⚠	183
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..*]	⚠	183

5.58.21 CorporateAction

XML Tag: CorpActn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

The **CorpActn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateAction9](#)" on page 91 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		92
	EventIdentification	<EvtId>		[1..1]		92

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CorporateAction](#)
Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.58.22 SafekeepingAccount

XML Tag: SfkpgAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

The **SfkpgAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on [page 234](#) for details)

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		235
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		235
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		235

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/SafekeepingAccount](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.58.23 CashDeposit

XML Tag: CshDpst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

The **CshDpst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashDeposit1](#)" on [page 69](#) for details)

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoteDenomination	<NoteDnmtn>		[1..1]		70
	NumberOfNotes	<NbOfNotes>		[1..1]		70
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		70

5.58.24 CardTransaction

XML Tag: CardTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

The **CardTx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardTransaction17](#)" on page 57 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		57
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		57
	Transaction	<Tx>		[0..1]		58
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		58

5.58.25 AdditionalTransactionInformation

XML Tag: AddtlTxInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 346

5.58.26 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 244 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		244
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		244

Usage Guideline details

- [on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/SupplementaryData](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.59 FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		127
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		127

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 145

5.59.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 328

5.59.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.




Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.60 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		128
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		128
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		128

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		128
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		133
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		137

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 36

5.60.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 304







5.60.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 76 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		76
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		77

5.60.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 341

5.60.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Trading-Party/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:
If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

5.60.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstIAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstIAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 192 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	▲	193
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		199
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		199
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		199
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		200
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		200
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		200
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		200
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		200
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		200
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		201
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctrNm>		[0..1]		201
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		201
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		201
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		201
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		201

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Trading-Party/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Debtor-Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI MP Rule: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

5.60.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on [page 145](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		145
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		145
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		146

Usage Guideline details

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other <p>Comment: This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version</p>

5.61 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		138
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		138
	AmortisedValue	<AmtdVal>	Or}	[1..1]		139

Used in element(s)

"Quantity" on [page 286](#)

5.61.1 Unit

XML Tag: Unit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on [page 316](#)

5.61.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 340](#)

5.61.3 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 340](#)

5.62 FromToAmountRange1

Definition: Range of amount values.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>		[1..1]		139
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>		[1..1]		139

Used in element(s)

["FromToAmount" on page 156](#)

5.62.1 FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 30](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		31
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		31

5.62.2 ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on [page 30](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		31
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		31

5.63 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		140
	Garnishee	<Gmshee>		[0..1]		141
	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		141
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		142
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		142
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		142
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdclInsrnclnd>		[0..1]		142
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntnInd>		[0..1]		142

Used in element(s)

"[GarnishmentRemittance](#)" on [page 243](#)

5.63.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GarnishmentType1](#)" on [page 142](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		143
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		143

5.63.2 Garnishee

XML Tag: Grnshee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

The **Grnshee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 174 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		174
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		174
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		175
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		176
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		176

5.63.3 GarnishmentAdministrator

XML Tag: GrnshmtAdmstr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

The **GrnshmtAdmstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 174 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		174
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		174
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		175
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		176
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		176

5.63.4 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

5.63.5 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

5.63.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295

5.63.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator

XML Tag: FmlyMdclInsrncInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 365

5.63.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator

XML Tag: MplyeeTermntnInd







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 365

5.64 GarnishmentType1

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		143
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		143

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 140](#)

5.64.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GarnishmentType1Choice](#)" on page 143 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		144
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		144

5.64.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345

5.65 GarnishmentType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		144
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		144

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 143](#)

5.65.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: ["ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 330](#)

5.65.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.66 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		144
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		144
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		145

Used in element(s)

["Other" on page 10](#)

5.66.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: ["Max34Text" on page 344](#)

5.66.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountSchemeName1Choice](#)" on page 19 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		20
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		20

5.66.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345

5.67 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		145
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		145
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		146

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 137

5.67.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345

5.67.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice](#)" on page 127 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		127
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		127

5.67.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345

5.68 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		146
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		146
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		147

Used in element(s)

["CardBrand"](#) on page 178

5.68.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345

5.68.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.68.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.69 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		147
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		147

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 71](#)

5.69.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.69.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.70 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		148
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		148
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		148

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 22, "Type" on page 235

5.70.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 319

5.70.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.70.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.71 GenericIdentification32

Definition: Identification of an entity.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		149

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		149
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		149
	ShortName	<ShrtNm>		[0..1]		149

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 187

5.71.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.71.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of identified entity.

Datatype: ["PartyType3Code" on page 352](#)

5.71.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity assigning the identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, or tax authority).

Datatype: ["PartyType4Code" on page 353](#)

5.71.4 ShortName

XML Tag: ShrtNm






Presence: [0..1]


Definition: Name of the entity.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.72 GenericOrganisationIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of an organisation.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		150
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		150
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		150

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 166

5.72.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.72.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice" on page 167 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		167
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		167

5.72.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.73 GenericPersonIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a person.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		151
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		151
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		151

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 184

5.73.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345







5.73.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PersonIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice](#)" on page 184 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		185
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		185

5.73.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr







Presence: [0..1]





Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.74 GroupHeader81

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		152
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]		152
	MessageRecipient	<MsgRcpt>		[0..1]		152
	MessagePagination	<MsgPgntn>		[0..1]		153
	OriginalBusinessQuery	<OrgnlBizQry>		[0..1]		154
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		154

Used in element(s)

"GroupHeader" on page 8

5.74.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.74.2 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 340

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/CreationDateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

5.74.3 MessageRecipient

XML Tag: MsgRcpt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

The **MsgRcpt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on [page 174](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	174
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	⚠	174
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠	175
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]	⚠	176
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		176

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient](#)

Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: Utilized by in B2C Statements, Reports, and Notifications to identify a client profile assigned by the Reporting Agent

5.74.4 MessagePaging

XML Tag: MsgPgntn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

The **MsgPgntn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Pagination1](#)" on [page 171](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		171
	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]		171

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessagePaging](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: When message pagination is used, the message must contain only one report / statement / notification.

There is no recommended solution proposed for handling an Entry that is bigger than a file size constraints between customer, bank and the channel being used.

In this case it is recommended that it be handled on communications level (e.g. multiple compressed files).

5.74.5 OriginalBusinessQuery

XML Tag: OrgnlBizQry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

The **OrgnlBizQry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 168 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		168
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		168
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	169

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/OriginalBusinessQuery**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Utilized in response to a camt.060. The original Message identification (i.e. the message identification of the camt.060 message) is required. The Original Message Name identification and Original Creation Date Time may also be provided.

5.74.6 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 346

5.75 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		155
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		155

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 170](#)

5.75.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 329](#)

5.75.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry







Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.76 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		155
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		156
	FromToAmount	<FrToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		156
	EqualAmount	<EQAmt>	Or	[1..1]		156
	NotEqualAmount	<NEQAmt>	Or}	[1..1]		157

Used in element(s)

["Amount" on page 20](#)

5.76.1 FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 30 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		31
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		31

5.76.2 ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 30 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		31
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		31

5.76.3 FromToAmount

XML Tag: FrToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

The **FrToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FromToAmountRange1](#)" on page 139 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>		[1..1]		139
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>		[1..1]		139

5.76.4 EqualAmount

XML Tag: EQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 340](#)

5.76.5 NotEqualAmount

XML Tag: NEQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 340](#)

5.77 InterestRecord2

Definition: Provides transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]	⚠	157
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]	⚠	158
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		158
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		158
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		159
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		159
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		159

Used in element(s)

["Record" on page 279](#)

5.77.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of interest included in the entry amount.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/Amount**

Comment:

Amount of interest included in the entry amount

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/Amount**

Comment:

Amount of interest included in the entry amount

5.77.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 315

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/Credit-DebitIndicator**

Comment:

A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

5.77.3 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestType1Choice" on page 159 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		160
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		160

5.77.4 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Rate4" on page 213 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		214
	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		214

5.77.5 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 101 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	102
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	103

5.77.6 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345

5.77.7 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxCharges2](#)" on page 248 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		248
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		248
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		248

5.78 InterestType1Choice

Definition: Interest type is expressed as a code or a text.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		160
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		160

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 11](#), ["Type" on page 158](#)

5.78.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: ["InterestType1Code" on page 341](#)

5.78.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.79 LocalInstrument2Choice

Definition: Set of elements that further identifies the type of local instruments being requested by the initiating party.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		160
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		161

Used in element(s)

["LocalInstrument" on page 119](#)

5.79.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 330](#)

5.79.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.80 MessageIdentification2

Definition: Set of elements providing the identification of a message.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		161
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		161

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalInformationIndicator" on page 230](#)

5.80.1 MessageNameIdentification

XML Tag: MsgNmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.80.2 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.81 NameAndAddress16

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[1..1]		162
	Address	<Adr>		[1..1]		162

Used in element(s)

"PostalAddress" on page 224

5.81.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

5.81.2 Address

XML Tag: Adr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

The **Adr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 192 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	⚠	193
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		199
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		199
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		199
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		200
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		200
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		200
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		200
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		200
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		200
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		201
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		201
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		201

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		201
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		201
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		201

5.82 NumberAndSumOfTransactions1

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	163
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]	⚠	163

Used in element(s)

"CreditEntries" on page 265, "DebitEntries" on page 266, "TotalCreditEntries" on page 263, "TotalDebitEntries" on page 263

5.82.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 343

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalCreditEntries/NumberOfEntries**
Comment:
 This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalDebitEntries/NumberOfEntries**
Comment:
 This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.82.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 316

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalCreditEntries/Sum**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalDebitEntries/Sum**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.83 NumberAndSumOfTransactions4

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	164
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]	⚠	164
	TotalNetEntry	<TtlNetNtry>		[0..1]		165

Used in element(s)

"TotalEntries" on page 262

5.83.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 343

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntries/NumberOfEntries**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.83.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 316

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntries/Sum**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.83.3 TotalNetEntry

XML Tag: TtlNetNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

The **TtlNetNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndDirection35](#)" on page 30 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		30
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		30

5.84 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]	⚠	165
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]	⚠	166
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	⚠	166

Used in element(s)

["OrganisationIdentification"](#) on page 172

5.84.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Datatype: ["AnyBICDec2014Identifier"](#) on page 298

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Owner/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Any-BIC**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Identifies the BIC of the account owner

5.84.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 341

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Owner/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/LEI**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Identifies the LEI of the account owner if it different from the / Acct/Id, otherwise this element should not be reported.







5.84.3 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericOrganisationIdentification1](#)" on page 149 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		150
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		150
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		150

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other**

Comment:

This element is non repetitive in CGI MP camt.054

CGI MP Comment: Utilized by in B2C Statements, Reports, or Notifications to identify a client profile assigned by the Reporting Agent

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Owner/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: ID for the Account Owner as assigned by the Reporting Agent

5.85 OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		167
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		167

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 150

5.85.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 331

5.85.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.86 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		168
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		168

Used in element(s)

["OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount" on page 287](#)

5.86.1 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 340](#)

5.86.2 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 340](#)

5.87 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		168
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		168
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	169

Used in element(s)

["OriginalBusinessQuery" on page 154](#)

5.87.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.87.2 MessageNameIdentification

XML Tag: MsgNmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.87.3 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 340](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/OriginalBusinessQuery/CreationDateTime**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

5.88 OtherContact1

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⊖ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ChannelType	<ChanITp>		[1..1]		169
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		169

Used in element(s)

["Other" on page 88](#)

5.88.1 ChannelType

XML Tag: ChanITp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: ["Max4Text" on page 346](#)

5.88.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: ["Max128Text" on page 342](#)

5.89 OtherIdentification1

Definition: Other accepted financial instrument's identification than ISIN.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		170
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]		170
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		170

Used in element(s)

["OtherIdentification" on page 237](#)

5.89.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.89.2 Suffix

XML Tag: Sfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 343](#)

5.89.3 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 154](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		155

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		155

5.90 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		171
	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]		171

Used in element(s)

["MessagePagination"](#) on page 153, ["NotificationPagination"](#) on page 13

5.90.1 PageNumber

XML Tag: PgNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: ["Max5NumericText"](#) on page 346

5.90.2 LastPageIndicator

XML Tag: LastPgInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 373

5.91 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		172
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvId>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	172

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 175](#)

5.91.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 165 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]	▲	165
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]	▲	166
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	▲	166

5.91.2 PrivatIdentification

XML Tag: PrvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

The **PrvtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PersonIdentification13](#)" on page 183 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		184
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		184

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/Identification/PrivatIdentification](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Owner/Identification/PrivatIdentification](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.92 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊗ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		173
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		173

Used in element(s)

["Creditor" on page 282](#), ["Debtor" on page 280](#), ["InitiatingParty" on page 280](#), ["Party" on page 209](#), ["TradingParty" on page 284](#), ["UltimateCreditor" on page 283](#), ["UltimateDebtor" on page 281](#)

5.92.1 Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 174 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊗ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		174
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		174
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		175
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		176
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		176

5.92.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 36 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊗ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		37

5.93 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	▲	174
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	▲	174
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	▲	175
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]	▲	176
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]	▲	176

Used in element(s)

"Garnishee" on page 141, "GarnishmentAdministrator" on page 141, "Invoicee" on page 242, "Invoicer" on page 241, "MessageRecipient" on page 152, "Originator" on page 182, "Owner" on page 66, "Party" on page 173

5.93.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/Name

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Name of the institution receiving the message

5.93.2 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstIAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 192 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	▲	193
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		199
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		199
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		199
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		200
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		200
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		200
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		200
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		200
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		200
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		201
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		201
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		201
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		201
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		201
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		201

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/PostalAddress**

Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: Bilateral. Reporting Institutions do not need to identify the Message Recipient's own address, therefore CGI best-practice is to not report this group: Future versions of CGI may restrict the reporting of this group.

5.93.3 Identification


XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party38Choice" on page 171 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		172
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		172

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/Identification**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054

CGI MP Comment: Utilized by in B2C Statements, Reports, and Notifications to identify a client profile assigned by the Reporting Agent

5.93.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 315

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/CountryOfResidence**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Owner/CountryOfResidence**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version







5.93.5 ContactDetails


XML Tag: CtctDtIs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtIs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Contact4" on page 77 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		78

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		79
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		80
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		81
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		81
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		82
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		82
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]		84
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		85
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		87
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		88
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		90

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Owner/ContactDetails**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.94 PaymentCard4

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	<PlainCardData>		[0..1]		177
	CardCountryCode	<CardCtryCd>		[0..1]		178
	CardBrand	<CardBrnd>		[0..1]		178
	AdditionalCardData	<AddtlCardData>		[0..1]		178

Used in element(s)

"Card" on page 50, "Card" on page 57

5.94.1 PlainCardData

XML Tag: PlainCardData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

The **PlainCardData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PlainCardData1](#)" on page 185 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PAN	<PAN>		[1..1]		186
	CardSequenceNumber	<CardSeqNb>		[0..1]		186
	EffectiveDate	<FctvDt>		[0..1]		186
	ExpiryDate	<XpryDt>		[1..1]		186
	ServiceCode	<SvcCd>		[0..1]		186
	TrackData	<TrckData>		[0..*]		186
	CardSecurityCode	<CardSctyCd>		[0..1]		187

5.94.2 CardCountryCode

XML Tag: CardCtryCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: "[Exact3NumericText](#)" on page 319

5.94.3 CardBrand

XML Tag: CardBrnd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

The **CardBrnd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 146 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		146
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		146
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		147

5.94.4 AdditionalCardData

XML Tag: AddtlCardData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 347](#)

5.95 PaymentContext3

Definition: Payment context in which the transaction is performed.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardPresent	<CardPres>		[0..1]		179
	CardholderPresent	<CrdhldrPres>		[0..1]		179
	OnLineContext	<OnLineCntxt>		[0..1]		180
	AttendanceContext	<AttndncCntxt>		[0..1]		180
	TransactionEnvironment	<TxEnvt>		[0..1]		180
	TransactionChannel	<TxChanl>		[0..1]		180
	AttendantMessageCapable	<AttndntMsgCpbl>		[0..1]		180
	AttendantLanguage	<AttndntLang>		[0..1]		180
	CardDataEntryMode	<CardDataNtryMd>		[1..1]		181
	FallbackIndicator	<FlbckInd>		[0..1]		181
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[0..1]		181

Used in element(s)

["PaymentContext" on page 53](#)

5.95.1 CardPresent

XML Tag: CardPres

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 365](#)

5.95.2 CardholderPresent

XML Tag: CrdhldrPres

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 365](#)

5.95.3 OnLineContext

XML Tag: OnLineCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 365

5.95.4 AttendanceContext

XML Tag: AttdncCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 299

5.95.5 TransactionEnvironment

XML Tag: TxEnvnt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 364

5.95.6 TransactionChannel

XML Tag: TxChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 363

5.95.7 AttendantMessageCapable

XML Tag: AttdntMsgCpbl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 365

5.95.8 AttendantLanguage

XML Tag: AttdntLang

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 339

5.95.9 CardDataEntryMode

XML Tag: CardDataNtryMd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: ["CardDataReading1Code"](#) on page 306

5.95.10 FallbackIndicator

XML Tag: FllbckInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 365







5.95.11 AuthenticationMethod

XML Tag: AuthntcnMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.







The **AuthntcnMtd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CardholderAuthentication2"](#) on page 60 for details)



 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[1..1]		60
	AuthenticationEntity	<AuthntcnNtty>		[1..1]		61

5.96 PaymentReturnReason5

Definition: Provides further details on the reason of the return of the transaction.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode	<OrgnIBkTxCd>		[0..1]		182
	Originator	<Orgtr>		[0..1]		182
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		183
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..*]		183

Rules

R19 ReturnReasonRule ✓

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00077
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for additional return reason.

Used in element(s)

["ReturnInformation" on page 124](#)

5.96.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode

XML Tag: OrgnBkTxCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

The **OrgnBkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BankTransactionCodeStructure4"](#) on page 31 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		32
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		33

5.96.2 Originator

XML Tag: Orgtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

The **Orgtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 174 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		174
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		174
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		175
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		176
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		176

5.96.3 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReturnReason5Choice](#)" on page 234 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		234
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		234

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Reason](#)

Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: Specifies Reason for Return

5.96.4 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: Addtllnf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 342

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/AdditionalInformation](#)

Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: Specifies Reason for Return

5.97 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		184

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		184

Used in element(s)

"PrivateIdentification" on page 172

5.97.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth

XML Tag: DtAndPlcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

The **DtAndPlcOfBirth** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndPlaceOfBirth1](#)" on page 99 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		99
	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		99
	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		99
	CountryOfBirth	<CtrOfBirth>		[1..1]		99

5.97.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericPersonIdentification1](#)" on page 150 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		151
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		151
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		151

5.98 PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		185
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		185

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 151](#)

5.98.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 332](#)

5.98.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.99 PlainCardData1

Definition: Sensible data associated with the payment card performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PAN	<PAN>		[1..1]		186
	CardSequenceNumber	<CardSeqNb>		[0..1]		186
	EffectiveDate	<FctvDt>		[0..1]		186
	ExpiryDate	<XpryDt>		[1..1]		186
	ServiceCode	<SvcCd>		[0..1]		186
	TrackData	<TrckData>		[0..*]		186
	CardSecurityCode	<CardSctyCd>		[0..1]		187

Used in element(s)

["PlainCardData" on page 177](#)

5.99.1 PAN

XML Tag: PAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: ["Min8Max28NumericText"](#) on page 348

5.99.2 CardSequenceNumber

XML Tag: CardSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: ["Min2Max3NumericText"](#) on page 347

5.99.3 EffectiveDate

XML Tag: FctvDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth"](#) on page 340

5.99.4 ExpiryDate

XML Tag: XpryDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth"](#) on page 340

5.99.5 ServiceCode

XML Tag: SvcCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText"](#) on page 319







5.99.6 TrackData

XML Tag: TrckData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

The **TrckData** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TrackData1"](#) on page 267 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackNumber	<TrckNb>		[0..1]		268
	TrackValue	<TrckVal>		[1..1]		268

5.99.7 CardSecurityCode

XML Tag: CardSctyCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

The **CardSctyCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardSecurityInformation1](#)" on page 55 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CSCManagement	<CSCMgmt>		[1..1]		56
	CSCValue	<CSCVal>		[0..1]		56

5.100 PointOfInteraction1

Definition: Point of interaction (POI) performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		187
	SystemName	<SysNm>		[0..1]		188
	GroupIdentification	<Grpld>		[0..1]		188
	Capabilities	<Cpblties>		[0..1]		188
	Component	<Cmpnt>		[0..*]		189

Used in element(s)

["POI" on page 50](#), ["POI" on page 57](#)

5.100.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 148 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		149
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		149
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		149
	ShortName	<ShrtNm>		[0..1]		149

5.100.2 SystemName

XML Tag: SysNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 347

5.100.3 GroupIdentification

XML Tag: GrpId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345

5.100.4 Capabilities

XML Tag: Cpblties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

The **Cpblties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PointOfInteractionCapabilities1](#)" on page 189 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities	<CardRdngCpblties>		[0..*]		189
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities	<CrdhldrVrftcnCpblties>		[0..*]		190
	OnLineCapabilities	<OnLineCpblties>		[0..1]		190
	DisplayCapabilities	<DispCpblties>		[0..*]		190

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PrintLineWidth	<PrtLineWidth>		[0..1]		190

5.100.5 Component

XML Tag: Cmpnt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

The **Cmpnt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteractionComponent1" on page 190 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POIComponentType	<POICmpntTp>		[1..1]		191
	ManufacturerIdentification	<ManfctrId>		[0..1]		191
	Model	<Mdl>		[0..1]		191
	VersionNumber	<VrsnNb>		[0..1]		191
	SerialNumber	<SrlNb>		[0..1]		192
	ApprovalNumber	<ApprvlNb>		[0..*]		192

5.101 PointOfInteractionCapabilities1

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities	<CardRdngCpblties>		[0..*]		189
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities	<CrdhdrVrftcnCpblties>		[0..*]		190
	OnLineCapabilities	<OnLineCpblties>		[0..1]		190
	DisplayCapabilities	<DispCpblties>		[0..*]		190
	PrintLineWidth	<PrtLineWidth>		[0..1]		190

Used in element(s)

"Capabilities" on page 188

5.101.1 CardReadingCapabilities

XML Tag: CardRdngCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: ["CardDataReading1Code" on page 306](#)

5.101.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities

XML Tag: CrdhdrVrfctn Cpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: ["CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 311](#)

5.101.3 OnLineCapabilities

XML Tag: OnLineCpblties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: ["OnLineCapability1Code" on page 349](#)

5.101.4 DisplayCapabilities

XML Tag: DispCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

The **DispCpblties** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DisplayCapabilities1" on page 105](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DisplayType	<DispTp>		[1..1]		105
	NumberOfLines	<NbOfLines>		[1..1]		105
	LineWidth	<LineWidth>		[1..1]		106

5.101.5 PrintLineWidth

XML Tag: PrtLineWidth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 346](#)

5.102 PointOfInteractionComponent1

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POIComponentType	<POICmpntTp>		[1..1]		191
	ManufacturerIdentification	<ManfctrId>		[0..1]		191
	Model	<Mdl>		[0..1]		191
	VersionNumber	<VrsnNb>		[0..1]		191
	SerialNumber	<SrlNb>		[0..1]		192
	ApprovalNumber	<ApprvlNb>		[0..*]		192

Used in element(s)

["Component" on page 189](#)

5.102.1 POIComponentType

XML Tag: POICmpntTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: ["POIComponentType1Code" on page 350](#)

5.102.2 ManufacturerIdentification

XML Tag: ManfctrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.102.3 Model

XML Tag: Mdl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.102.4 VersionNumber

XML Tag: VrsnNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 343](#)

5.102.5 SerialNumber

XML Tag: SrlNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.102.6 ApprovalNumber

XML Tag: ApprvlNb

Presence: [0..*]







Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.


Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 347

5.103 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		193
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		199
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		199
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		199
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		200
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		200
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		200
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		200
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		200
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		200
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		201
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		201
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		201
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		201
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		201

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		201

Used in element(s)

"Address" on page 162, "PostalAddress" on page 133, "PostalAddress" on page 43, "PostalAddress" on page 174

5.103.1 AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

The **AdrTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AddressType3Choice" on page 21 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		21
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		22

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Owner/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Servicer/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Account/Servicer/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Trading-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Debtor-Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Debtor-Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedRemittanceInformation/RemittanceLocationDetails/PostalAddress/Address/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicer/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/Invoicee/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/Garnishee/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.103.2 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 347](#)

5.103.3 SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 347](#)

5.103.4 StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 347](#)

5.103.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 343

5.103.6 BuildingName

XML Tag: BldgNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.103.7 Floor

XML Tag: Flr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 347

5.103.8 PostBox

XML Tag: PstBx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 343

5.103.9 Room

XML Tag: Room

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 347

5.103.10 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 343

5.103.11 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.103.12 TownLocationName

XML Tag: TwnLctnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.103.13 DistrictName

XML Tag: DstrctNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.103.14 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.103.15 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 315](#)

5.103.16 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 347](#)

5.104 Price7

Definition: Type and information about a price.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		202
	Value	<Val>		[1..1]		202

Used in element(s)

"DealPrice" on page 285

5.104.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the price type.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[YieldedOrValueType1Choice](#)" on page 292 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Yielded	<Yldd>	{Or}	[1..1]		293
	ValueType	<ValTp>	Or}	[1..1]		293

5.104.2 Value

XML Tag: Val

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

The **Val** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 202 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or}	[1..1]		203
	Amount	<Amt>	Or}	[1..1]		203

5.105 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or	[1..1]		203
	Amount	<Amt>	Or}	[1..1]		203

Used in element(s)

["Value" on page 202](#)

5.105.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 356](#)

5.105.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 295](#)

5.106 Product2

Definition: Product purchased to be paid.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProductCode	<PdctCd>		[1..1]		204
	UnitOfMeasure	<UnitOfMeasr>		[0..1]		204
	ProductQuantity	<PdctQty>		[0..1]		204
	UnitPrice	<UnitPric>		[0..1]		204
	ProductAmount	<PdctAmt>		[0..1]		204
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		204
	AdditionalProductInformation	<AddtlPdctInf>		[0..1]		204

Used in element(s)

["Product" on page 55](#)

5.106.1 ProductCode

XML Tag: PdctCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Product code of the item purchased.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 347

5.106.2 UnitOfMeasure

XML Tag: UnitOfMeasr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 365

5.106.3 ProductQuantity

XML Tag: PdctQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 316

5.106.4 UnitPrice

XML Tag: UnitPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 340

5.106.5 ProductAmount

XML Tag: PdctAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 340

5.106.6 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.106.7 AdditionalProductInformation

XML Tag: AddtlPdctInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.107 ProprietaryAgent4

Definition: Identifies a proprietary party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		205
	Agent	<Agt>		[1..1]		205

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 274](#)

5.107.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary agent.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.107.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 36](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		37

5.108 ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1

Definition: Set of elements to fully identify a proprietary bank transaction code.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		206
	Issuer	</Issr>		[0..1]		206

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 33](#)

5.108.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Code**
Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: Code format is depending on the issuer. It may be a composite code
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Code**
Comment:
 Code format is depending on the issuer. It may be a composite code
- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransaction-Code/Proprietary/Code**
Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: Code format is depending on the issuer. It may be a composite code.

5.108.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**
Comment:

this element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

CGI MP Comment: To avoid ambiguity, the <Issr> must be present when /BkTxCd/Prtry/Cd is present.

Sample value (not exhausted):

BAI = BAI/BTRS Codes
 SWIFT = Swift Code
 BBA = Belgian Code
 CFONB = French Code
 FFFS = Finnish Code
 ZKA = German Code
 GVC = German Code
 AEB = Spanish Code
 DBA = Danish Code

Other values are applicable (as bilaterally agreed between the Account Servicer and the Message Recipient) such as the Account Server name or a proprietary designation.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

CGI MP Comment: To avoid ambiguity, the <Issr> must be present when /BkTxCd/Prtry/Cd is present.

Sample value (not exhausted):

BAI = BAI/BTRS Codes
 SWIFT = Swift Code
 BBA = Belgian Code
 CFONB = French Code
 FFFS = Finnish Code
 ZKA = German Code
 GVC = German Code
 AEB = Spanish Code
 DBA = Danish Code

Other values are applicable (as bilaterally agreed between the Account Servicer and the Message Recipient) such as the Account Server name or a proprietary designation.

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransaction-Code/Proprietary/Issuer**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

CGI MP Comment: Value samples (not exhausted):

BAI = BAI Code
 SWIFT = Swift Code
 BBA = Belgian Code
 CFONB = French Code
 FFFS = Finnish Code
 ZKA = German Code
 GVC = German Code
 AEB = Spanish Code
 DBA = Danish Code

Also other values available such as bank name

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/OriginalBankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054

CGI MP Comment: If Not Available, populate with "NOTAVAILABLE"

5.109 ProprietaryDate3

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary date.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		208
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]	⚠	208

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 277

5.109.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.109.2 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 98 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		98
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		98

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/Proprietary/Date

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

5.110 ProprietaryParty5

Definition: Identifies a proprietary party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		209
	Party	<Pty>		[1..1]		209

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 284](#)

5.110.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.110.2 Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["Party40Choice" on page 173](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		173
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		173

5.111 ProprietaryPrice2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary price.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		210
	Price	<Pric>		[1..1]		210

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 286](#)

5.111.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.111.2 Price

XML Tag: Pric







Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295](#)

5.112 ProprietaryQuantity1

Definition: Set of elements to identify a proprietary quantity.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		210
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		210

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 287](#)

5.112.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.112.2 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.113 ProprietaryReference1

Definition: Set of elements to identify a proprietary reference.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		211
	Reference	<Ref>		[1..1]		211

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 292](#)

5.113.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.113.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.114 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		212
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		212

Used in element(s)

["Proxy" on page 63](#), ["Proxy" on page 65](#)

5.114.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProxyAccountType1Choice" on page 212](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		212
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		213

5.114.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 344](#)

5.115 ProxyAccountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the scheme used for the identification of an account alias.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		212
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		213

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 212](#)

5.115.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 333](#)

5.115.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.116 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		213
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		213

Used in element(s)

["Purpose" on page 120](#)

5.116.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 334](#)

5.116.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.117 Rate4

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		214
	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		214

Used in element(s)

["Rate" on page 11](#), ["Rate" on page 158](#)

5.117.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RateType4Choice](#)" on page 214 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Percentage	<Pctg>	{Or	[1..1]		215
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		215

5.117.2 ValidityRange

XML Tag: VldtyRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

The **VldtyRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2](#)" on page 20 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		20
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		21
	Currency	<Ccy>		[1..1]		21

5.118 RateType4Choice

Definition: Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Percentage	<Pctg>	{Or	[1..1]		215
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		215

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 214](#)

5.118.1 Percentage

XML Tag: Pctg

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 356](#)

5.118.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate type expressed, in an other form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.119 ReferredDocumentInformation7

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the documents referred to in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		215
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		216
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		216
	LineDetails	<LineDtls>		[0..*]		216

Used in element(s)

["ReferredDocumentInformation" on page 240](#)

5.119.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReferredDocumentType4](#)" on page 217 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		217
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		218

5.119.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345

5.119.3 RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 339

5.119.4 LineDetails

XML Tag: LineDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

The **LineDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentLineInformation1](#)" on page 108 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..*]		108
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		109
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		109

5.120 ReferredDocumentType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		217
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		217

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 217](#)

5.120.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: ["DocumentType6Code" on page 317](#)

5.120.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.121 ReferredDocumentType4

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		217
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		218

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 215](#)

5.121.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReferredDocumentType3Choice](#)" on page 216 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		217
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		217

5.121.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345

5.122 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		218
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		219
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		219
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		219
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		219
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		220

Used in element(s)

"[ReferredDocumentAmount](#)" on page 240

5.122.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 295

5.122.2 DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DiscountAmountAndType1](#)" on page 103 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		104
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		104

5.122.3 CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 295

5.122.4 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxAmountAndType1](#)" on page 246 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		246
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		246

5.122.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentAdjustment1](#)" on page 106 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		106
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]	⚠	106
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		107
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		107

5.122.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295

5.123 RemittanceAmount3

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		220
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		221
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		221
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		221
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		221
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		222

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 109

5.123.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295

5.123.2 DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DiscountAmountAndType1](#)" on page 103 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		104
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		104

5.123.3 CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 295

5.123.4 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxAmountAndType1](#)" on page 246 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		246
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		246

5.123.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentAdjustment1](#)" on page 106 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		106
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		106
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		107
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		107

5.123.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 295

5.124 RemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]		222
	Structured	<Strd>		[0..*]		222

Used in element(s)

["RemittanceInformation"](#) on page 121

5.124.1 Unstructured

XML Tag: Ustrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 343

5.124.2 Structured

XML Tag: Strd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

The **Strd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[StructuredRemittanceInformation16](#)" on [page 239](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		240
	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		240
	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]	⚠	241
	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		241
	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		242
	TaxRemittance	<TaxRmt>		[0..1]		242
	GarnishmentRemittance	<GrnshmtRmt>		[0..1]		243
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		243

5.125 RemittanceLocation7

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceIdentification	<RmtId>		[0..1]		223
	RemittanceLocationDetails	<RmtLctnDtls>		[0..*]		223

Used in element(s)

"[RelatedRemittanceInformation](#)" on [page 120](#)

5.125.1 RemittanceIdentification

XML Tag: RmtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on [page 345](#)

5.125.2 RemittanceLocationDetails

XML Tag: RmtLctnDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

The **RmtLctnDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceLocationData1](#)" on page 224 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Method	<Mtd>		[1..1]		224
	ElectronicAddress	<ElctrcnAdr>		[0..1]		224
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		224

5.126 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Method	<Mtd>		[1..1]		224
	ElectronicAddress	<ElctrcnAdr>		[0..1]		224
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		224

Used in element(s)

"[RemittanceLocationDetails](#)" on page 223

5.126.1 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "[RemittanceLocationMethod2Code](#)" on page 359

5.126.2 ElectronicAddress

XML Tag: ElctrcnAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max2048Text](#)" on page 344

5.126.3 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NameAndAddress16" on page 161 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[1..1]		162
	Address	<Adr>		[1..1]		162

5.127 ReportEntry10

Definition: Provides further details on an entry in the report.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EntryReference	<NtryRef>		[0..1]	⚠	226
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		226
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]	⚠	226
	ReversalIndicator	<RvslInd>		[0..1]	⚠	227
	Status	<Sts>		[1..1]		227
	BookingDate	<BookgDt>		[0..1]		227
	ValueDate	<ValDt>		[0..1]		228
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]		228
	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]		228
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		229
	CommissionWaiverIndicator	<ComssnWvrlInd>		[0..1]	⚠	229
	AdditionalInformationIndicator	<AddtlInfInd>		[0..1]		230
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]	⚠	230
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]		231
	TechnicalInputChannel	<TechInptChanl>		[0..1]		231
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]	⚠	231
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]	⚠	232
	EntryDetails	<NtryDtls>		[0..*]	⚠	232

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalEntryInformation	<AddtlNtryInf>		[0..1]		233

Guidelines**1. ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

Used in element(s)

"Entry" on page 18

5.127.1 EntryReference

XML Tag: NtryRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryReference**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054

5.127.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295

5.127.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 315

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/CreditDebitIndicator**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Zero amount to be reported as a CREDIT

5.127.4 ReversalIndicator

XML Tag: RvslInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 365

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/ReversalIndicator**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Should only be present when the value is true(the transaction is a reversal).

The ReversalIndicator should be used in the reporting of Credit Transfer or Direct Debit Type-R transactions, and when used the creditor and debtor parties in a reported transaction should not be reversed, i.e. remain aligned with the original CT or DD.

5.127.5 Status

XML Tag: Sts

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

The **Sts** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["EntryStatus1Choice"](#) on page 112 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		113
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	113

5.127.6 BookingDate

XML Tag: BookgDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

The **BookDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on [page 98](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		98
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		98

5.127.7 ValueDate

XML Tag: ValDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

The **ValDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on [page 98](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		98
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		98

5.127.8 AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on [page 345](#)

5.127.9 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 67 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]	⚠	68
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		68
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		68

5.127.10 BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 31 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]	⚠	32
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]	⚠	33

5.127.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator

XML Tag: ComssnWvrInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 373

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/CommissionWaiverIndicator

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.127.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator

XML Tag: AddtlInfInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

The **AddtlInfInd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[MessageIdentification2](#)" on page 161 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		161
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		161

5.127.13 AmountDetails

XML Tag: AmtDtIs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

The **AmtDtIs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange3](#)" on page 22 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]	⚠	22
	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]	⚠	23
	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]	⚠	24
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]		25
	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]	⚠	26

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/AmountDetails

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.127.14 Charges

XML Tag: Chrgs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

The **Chrgs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Charges6](#)" on page 71 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		71
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		72

5.127.15 TechnicalInputChannel

XML Tag: TechInptChanI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

The **TechInptChanI** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TechnicalInputChannel1Choice](#)" on page 261 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		261
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		261

5.127.16 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionInterest4](#)" on page 278 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		279
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		279

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/Interest**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.127.17 CardTransaction

XML Tag: CardTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

The **CardTx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardEntry4](#)" on page 50 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		50
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		50
	AggregatedEntry	<AggtdNtry>		[0..1]		51
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		51

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/CardTransaction**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.127.18 EntryDetails

XML Tag: NtryDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

The **NtryDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[EntryDetails9](#)" on page 111 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Batch	<Btch>		[0..1]		111
	TransactionDetails	<TxDtls>		[0..*]		111

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails**
Comment:
 This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.127.19 AdditionalEntryInformation

XML Tag: AddtlNtryInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 346

5.128 ReportingSource1Choice

Definition: Specifies the source used to generate the reporting.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		233
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		234

Used in element(s)

["ReportingSource"](#) on page 16

5.128.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 335](#)

5.128.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.129 ReturnReason5Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return of the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		234
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		234

Used in element(s)

["Reason" on page 183](#)

5.129.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 336](#)

5.129.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.130 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		235
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		235
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		235

Used in element(s)

"SafekeepingAccount" on page 125

5.130.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.130.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30" on page 147 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		148
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		148
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		148

5.130.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 347

5.131 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]		237
	OtherIdentification	<OthrlId>		[0..*]		237
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		237

Rules

R11 DescriptionPresenceRule ✓

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00192
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R12 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule ✓

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00193
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R13 ISINPresenceRule ✓

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00194
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R14 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

Error handling: Undefined

R15 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["FinancialInstrumentIdentification" on page 123](#)

5.131.1 ISIN

XML Tag: ISIN

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: ["ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 339](#)

5.131.2 OtherIdentification

XML Tag: OthrlId

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

The **OthrlId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["OtherIdentification1" on page 170](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		170
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]		170
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		170

5.131.3 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 343](#)

5.132 SequenceRange1

Definition: Specifies a range of sequences from a start sequence to an end sequence.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromSequence	<FrSeq>		[1..1]		238
	ToSequence	<ToSeq>		[1..1]		238

Used in element(s)

["FromToSequence" on page 239](#)

5.132.1 FromSequence

XML Tag: FrSeq

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.132.2 ToSequence

XML Tag: ToSeq







Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.133 SequenceRange1Choice

Definition: Specifies a choice of sequences.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromSequence	<FrSeq>	{Or	[1..1]		238
	ToSequence	<ToSeq>	Or	[1..1]		239
	FromToSequence	<FrToSeq>	Or	[1..*]		239
	EqualSequence	<EQSeq>	Or	[1..*]		239
	NotEqualSequence	<NEQSeq>	Or}	[1..*]		239

Used in element(s)

["ReportingSequence" on page 14](#)

5.133.1 FromSequence

XML Tag: FrSeq

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.133.2 ToSequence

XML Tag: ToSeq

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.133.3 FromToSequence

XML Tag: FrToSeq

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

The **FrToSeq** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["SequenceRange1" on page 237](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromSequence	<FrSeq>		[1..1]		238
	ToSequence	<ToSeq>		[1..1]		238

5.133.4 EqualSequence

XML Tag: EQSeq

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to match.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.133.5 NotEqualSequence

XML Tag: NEQSeq







Presence: [1..*]


Definition: Specified sequence to be excluded.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.134 StructuredRemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		240
	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		240
	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		241
	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		241
	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		242
	TaxRemittance	<TaxRmt>		[0..1]		242
	GarnishmentRemittance	<GrnshmtRmt>		[0..1]		243
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		243

Used in element(s)

"Structured" on page 222







5.134.1 ReferredDocumentInformation

XML Tag: RfrdDocInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReferredDocumentInformation7](#)" on page 215 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		215
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		216
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		216
	LineDetails	<LineDtls>		[0..*]		216

5.134.2 ReferredDocumentAmount

XML Tag: RfrdDocAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceAmount2](#)" on page 218 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		218
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		219
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		219
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		219
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		219
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		220

5.134.3 CreditorReferenceInformation

XML Tag: CdtrRefInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

The **CdtrRefInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditorReferenceInformation2](#)" on page 92 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		92
	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		93

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/CreditorReferenceInformation](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For remittance creditor reference information, in instances where the CreditorReferenceType Code is SCOR (Structured Communication Reference) and the CreditorReference is structured in accordance with ISO 11649, The issuer should be specified with the text 'ISO'







5.134.4 Invoicer

XML Tag: Invcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

The **Invcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 174 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		174
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		174
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		175
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		176
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		176







5.134.5 Invoicee

XML Tag: Invcee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

The **Invcee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 174 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		174
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		174
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		175
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		176
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		176







5.134.6 TaxRemittance

XML Tag: TaxRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

The **TaxRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxInformation7](#)" on page 249 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		249
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		249
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		250
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		250
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		250
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		251
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		251
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		251
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		251
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		251
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		251

5.134.7 GarnishmentRemittance

XML Tag: GrnshmtRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

The **GrnshmtRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Garnishment3" on page 140 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		140
	Garnishee	<Gmshee>		[0..1]		141
	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		141
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		142
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		142
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		142
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdclInsrnclnd>		[0..1]		142
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntnInd>		[0..1]		142

5.134.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRmtInf

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 343](#)

5.135 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		244
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		244

Rules

R4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["SupplementaryData" on page 9](#), ["SupplementaryData" on page 126](#)

5.135.1 PlaceAndName

XML Tag: PlcAndNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: ["Max350Text" on page 344](#)

5.135.2 Envelope

XML Tag: Envlp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

5.136 TaxAmount2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the tax amount(s) of tax record.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		245
	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		245
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		245
	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		245

Used in element(s)

["TaxAmount" on page 260](#)

5.136.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 356](#)

5.136.2 TaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295](#)

5.136.3 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295](#)

5.136.4 Details

XML Tag: Dtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

The **Dtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxRecordDetails2" on page 260](#) for details)

❌ Removed -
 !❌ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 !◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠️ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		261
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		261

5.137 TaxAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		246
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		246

Used in element(s)

"TaxAmount" on page 219, "TaxAmount" on page 221

5.137.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxAmountType1Choice](#)" on page 246 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		247
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		247

5.137.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 295

5.138 TaxAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		247
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		247

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 246](#)

5.138.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 337](#)

5.138.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.139 TaxAuthorisation1

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	<Titl>		[0..1]		247
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		248

Used in element(s)

["Authorisation" on page 257](#)

5.139.1 Title

XML Tag: Titl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.139.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 343](#)

5.140 TaxCharges2

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters such as thresholds or income.

❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⊖◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠️ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		248
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		248
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		248

Used in element(s)

["Tax" on page 12](#), ["Tax" on page 159](#), ["Tax" on page 75](#)

5.140.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.140.2 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 356](#)

5.140.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295](#)

5.141 TaxInformation7

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		249
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		249
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		250
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		250
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		250
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		251
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		251
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		251
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		251
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		251
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		251

Used in element(s)

"TaxRemittance" on page 242

5.141.1 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 255 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		255
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		255
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		256

5.141.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 256 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		256
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		256
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		256
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		257

5.141.3 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 256 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		256
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		256
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		256
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		257

5.141.4 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.141.5 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 343](#)

5.141.6 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.141.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295](#)

5.141.8 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295](#)

5.141.9 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 339](#)

5.141.10 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 349](#)

5.141.11 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxRecord2" on page 258](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		258
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		259
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		259
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		259
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		259
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		259
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		259
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		260
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		260

5.142 TaxInformation8

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		252
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		253
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		253
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		253
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		254
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		254
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		254
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		254
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		254
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		254

Used in element(s)

"Tax" on page 123

5.142.1 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 255 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		255
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		255
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		256

5.142.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 256 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		256
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		256
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		256
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		257

5.142.3 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.142.4 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 343

5.142.5 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.142.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295

5.142.7 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295

5.142.8 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 339

5.142.9 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 349







5.142.10 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxRecord2" on page 258 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		258
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		259
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		259
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		259
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		259
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		259
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		259
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		260
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		260

5.143 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		255
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		255
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		256

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 249, "Creditor" on page 252

5.143.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.143.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.143.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.144 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊕ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		256
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		256
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		256
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		257

Used in element(s)

["Debtor" on page 249](#), ["Debtor" on page 253](#), ["UltimateDebtor" on page 250](#)

5.144.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.144.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.144.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.144.4 Authorisation

XML Tag: Authstn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

The **Authstn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxAuthorisation1](#)" on page 247 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	<Titl>		[0..1]		247
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		248

5.145 TaxPeriod2

Definition: Period of time details related to the tax payment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		257
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		257
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		258

Used in element(s)

["Period"](#) on page 259, ["Period"](#) on page 261

5.145.1 Year

XML Tag: Yr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 339

5.145.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: ["TaxRecordPeriod1Code"](#) on page 361

5.145.3 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

The **FrToDate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 101 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		101
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		101

5.146 TaxRecord2

Definition: Set of elements used to define the tax record.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		258
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		259
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		259
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		259
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		259
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		259
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		259
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		260
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		260

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 251, "Record" on page 254

5.146.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 345

5.146.2 Category

XML Tag: CtgY

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.146.3 CategoryDetails

XML Tag: CtgYDtIs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.146.4 DebtorStatus

XML Tag: DbtrSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.146.5 CertificateIdentification

XML Tag: CertId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.146.6 FormsCode

XML Tag: FrmsCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)






5.146.7 Period


XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxPeriod2" on page 257](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		257
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		257
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		258

5.146.8 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxAmount2](#)" on page 244 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		245
	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		245
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		245
	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		245

5.146.9 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: Addtllnf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 343

5.147 TaxRecordDetails2

Definition: Provides information on the individual tax amount(s) per period of the tax record.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		261
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		261

Used in element(s)

"Details" on page 245

5.147.1 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxPeriod2" on page 257 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		257
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		257
	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		258

5.147.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295

5.148 TechnicalInputChannel1Choice

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		261
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		261

Used in element(s)

"TechnicalInputChannel" on page 231

5.148.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 337

5.148.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.149 TotalTransactions6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEntries	<TtlNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	262
	TotalCreditEntries	<TtlCdtNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	263
	TotalDebitEntries	<TtlDbtNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	263
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code	<TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>		[0..*]		263

Used in element(s)

["TransactionsSummary" on page 18](#)

5.149.1 TotalEntries

XML Tag: TtlNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit and credit entries.

The **TtlNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["NumberAndSumOfTransactions4" on page 164](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	164
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]	⚠	164
	TotalNetEntry	<TtlNetNtry>		[0..1]		165

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntries**

Comment:

This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.149.2 TotalCreditEntries

XML Tag: TtlCdtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of credit entries.

The **TtlCdtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 163 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	163
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]	⚠	163

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalCreditEntries**
- Comment:**
This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.149.3 TotalDebitEntries

XML Tag: TtlDbtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit entries.

The **TtlDbtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 163 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	163
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]	⚠	163

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalDebitEntries**
- Comment:**
This element is made mandatory in CGI MP camt.054.

5.149.4 TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode

XML Tag: TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of entries per bank transaction code.

The **TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TotalsPerBankTransactionCode5" on page 264 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		265
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		265
	TotalNetEntry	<TtlNetNtry>		[0..1]		265
	CreditEntries	<CdtNtries>		[0..1]		265
	DebitEntries	<DbtNtries>		[0..1]		266
	ForecastIndicator	<Fcstlnd>		[0..1]	⚠	266
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		266
	Availability	<Avlbtty>		[0..*]		267
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		267

5.150 TotalsPerBankTransactionCode5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the total sum of entries per bank transaction code.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		265
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		265
	TotalNetEntry	<TtlNetNtry>		[0..1]		265
	CreditEntries	<CdtNtries>		[0..1]		265
	DebitEntries	<DbtNtries>		[0..1]		266
	ForecastIndicator	<Fcstlnd>		[0..1]	⚠	266
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		266
	Availability	<Avlbtty>		[0..*]		267
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		267

Used in element(s)

"TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode" on page 263

5.150.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries for the bank transaction code.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText"](#) on page 343

5.150.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber"](#) on page 316

5.150.3 TotalNetEntry

XML Tag: TtlNetNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total debit or credit amount that is the result of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries per bank transaction code.

The **TtlNetNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AmountAndDirection35"](#) on page 30 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		30
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		30

5.150.4 CreditEntries

XML Tag: CdtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual credit entries for the bank transaction code.

The **CdtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["NumberAndSumOfTransactions1"](#) on page 163 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		163
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		163







5.150.5 DebitEntries

XML Tag: DbtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual debit entries for the bank transaction code.

The **DbtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 163 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		163
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		163

5.150.6 ForecastIndicator

XML Tag: FcstInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bank transaction code is related to booked or forecast items.

Datatype: "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 365

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/ForecastIndicator](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version







5.150.7 BankTransactionCode



XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4](#)" on page 31 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		32
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		33







5.150.8 Availability


XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 67 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		68
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		68
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		68







5.150.9 Date


XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the transaction summary.







The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 98 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		98
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		98

5.151 TrackData1

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackNumber	<TrckNb>		[0..1]		268
	TrackValue	<TrckVal>		[1..1]		268

Used in element(s)["TrackData" on page 186](#)

5.151.1 TrackNumber

XML Tag: TrckNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: ["Exact1NumericText" on page 319](#)

5.151.2 TrackValue

XML Tag: TrckVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 343](#)

5.152 TransactionAgents5

Definition: Provides further details on the agents specific to the individual transaction.

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]		269
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]		269
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]		269
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]		270
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		270
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		271
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		271
	ReceivingAgent	<RcvgAgt>		[0..1]		272
	DeliveringAgent	<DlvrAgt>		[0..1]		272
	IssuingAgent	<IssgAgt>		[0..1]		273
	SettlementPlace	<SttlmPlc>		[0..1]		273
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		274

Used in element(s)["RelatedAgents" on page 119](#)

5.152.1 InstructingAgent

XML Tag: InstgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 36 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		37

5.152.2 InstructedAgent

XML Tag: InstdAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstdAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 36 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		37

5.152.3 DebtorAgent

XML Tag: DbtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

The **DbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 36 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		37

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Debtor-Agent

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For outward payments, if the Debtor Agent is the same as /Acct/Svcr, the Debtor Agent does not need to be reported. This condition is bilaterally determined.

For Return Transactions (i.e.: when /Ntry/RvslInd is TRUE), the original Debtor Agent and Creditor Agent are to be reported, even if the Debtor Agent is the same as /Acct/Svcr.

5.152.4 CreditorAgent

XML Tag: CdtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

The **CdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 36 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊘ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		37

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent

Comment:

For inward payments, if the Creditor Agent is the same as /Acct/Svcr, the Creditor Agent does not need to be populated.

For return transactions (ie: where a reversal is true), the original Debtor Agent and Creditor Agent should be reported, even if the Creditor Agent is the same as /Acct/Svcr."

5.152.5 IntermediaryAgent1

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

The **IntrmyAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 36 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⚠	37

5.152.6 IntermediaryAgent2

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

The **IntrmyAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 36 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⚠	37

5.152.7 IntermediaryAgent3

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3

Presence: [0..1]


Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

The **IntrmyAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 36 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		37

5.152.8 ReceivingAgent







XML Tag: RcvgAgt


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

The **RcvgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 36 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		37

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent

Comment:

CGI MP Comment:

[0..1] for end-of-day Notification in order to accommodate the cash component of securities settlements

[0..0] for intra-day Notification reporting

5.152.9 DeliveringAgent







XML Tag: DlvrGAg


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

The **DlvrGAg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 36 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		37

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent

Comment:

CGI MP Comment:

[0..1] for end-of-day Notification in order to accommodate the cash component of securities settlements

[0..0] for intra-day Notification reporting







5.152.10 IssuingAgent


XML Tag: IssgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

The **IssgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 36 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		37

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent

Comment:

CGI MP Comment:

[0..1] for end-of-day Notification in order to accommodate the cash component of securities settlements

[0..0] for intra-day Notification reporting

5.152.11 SettlementPlace

XML Tag: SttlmPlc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

The **SttImPlc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 36 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		36
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⚠	37

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment:

[0..1] for end-of-day Notification in order to accommodate the cash component of securities settlements

[0..0] for intra-day Notification reporting

5.152.12 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryAgent4](#)" on page 205 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		205
	Agent	<Agt>		[1..1]		205

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.153 TransactionDates3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the dates related to the underlying individual transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime	<AcptncDtTm>		[0..1]	▲	275
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate	<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>		[0..1]		275
	TradeDate	<TradDt>		[0..1]		276
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]		276
	StartDate	<StartDt>		[0..1]	▲	276
	EndDate	<EndDt>		[0..1]	▲	276
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[0..1]	▲	277
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	▲	277

Used in element(s)

"RelatedDates" on page 121

5.153.1 AcceptanceDateTime

XML Tag: AcptncDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 340

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/AcceptanceDateTime

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.153.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate

XML Tag: TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 339](#)

5.153.3 TradeDate

XML Tag: TradDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 339](#)

5.153.4 InterbankSettlementDate

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 339](#)

5.153.5 StartDate

XML Tag: StartDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 339](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/StartDate](#)

Comment:

May be used for cheque issuance date

5.153.6 EndDate

XML Tag: EndDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 339](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/EndDate](#)

Comment:

May be used for cheque expiry date

5.153.7 TransactionDateTime

XML Tag: TxDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 340

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/TransactionDateTime](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comments: CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

5.153.8 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProprietaryDate3"](#) on page 208 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		208
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]	⚠	208

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/Proprietary](#)


Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.154 TransactionIdentifier1

Definition: Identification of the transaction in an unambiguous way.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[1..1]		278
	TransactionReference	<TxRef>		[1..1]		278

Used in element(s)

["TransactionIdentification" on page 54](#)

5.154.1 TransactionDateTime

XML Tag: TxDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Local date and time of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 340](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CardTransaction/Transaction/Individual/TransactionIdentification/TransactionDateTime](#)

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

5.154.2 TransactionReference

XML Tag: TxRef







Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction that has to be unique for a time period.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.155 TransactionInterest4

Definition: Provide further details on transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		279
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		279

Used in element(s)

["Interest" on page 118](#), ["Interest" on page 231](#)

5.155.1 TotalInterestAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295

5.155.2 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual interest record.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestRecord2" on page 157 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]	⚠	157
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]	⚠	158
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		158
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		158
	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		159
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		159
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		159

5.156 TransactionParties6

Definition: Provides further details on the parties specific to the individual transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]	⚠	280
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]	⚠	280
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	281
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]	⚠	281
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]	⚠	282
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	283

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		283
	TradingParty	<TradgPty>		[0..1]		284
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		284

Used in element(s)

"RelatedParties" on page 118

5.156.1 InitiatingParty

XML Tag: InitgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

The **InitgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 173 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		173
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		173

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: In the payment context, this can be the party that initiates the payment on behalf of the debtor or creditor, the debtor (in a credit transfer), or the creditor (in a direct debit).

In the context of treasury, the party that instructs the trading party to execute a treasury deal on its behalf.

5.156.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 173 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		173
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		173

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For outward payments, report if different from account owner.

In instances where the ReversalIndicator <RvslInd> is TRUE, the Creditor and Debtor must be the same as the Creditor and Debtor of the original entry.

5.156.3 DebtorAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

The **DbtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 61 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		61
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		62
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		62
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		62
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]	⚠	63

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For outward payments where the Debtor Account is the same as the Notificaiton Account, there is no need to report the Debtor Account.

For return transactions (i.e.: where a reversal is true), the Debtor Account and Creditor Account should be reported as presented in the original entry.

5.156.4 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 173 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		173
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		173

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: In instances where the ReversalIndicator <RvslInd> is TRUE, the Ultimate Creditor and Ultimate Debtor must be the same as the Ultimate Creditor and Ultimate Debtor of the original entry.

5.156.5 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 173 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		173
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		173

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For outward payments where the Creditor is the same as the Notification Account owner, there is no need to report the Creditor.

In instances where the ReversalIndicator <RvslInd> is TRUE, the Creditor and Debtor must be the same as the Creditor and Debtor of the original entry.

For return transactions (i.e.: where a reversal is true), the original Debtor and Creditor should be reported, otherwise if the Creditor is the same as /Acct/Svcr, there is no need to report the Creditor; only the counterparty should be reported.

5.156.6 CreditorAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 61 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		61
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		62
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		62
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		62
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]	▲	63

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount**
Comment:
 CGI MP Comment: For outward payments where the Creditor Account is the same as the Statement Account, there is no need to report the Creditor Account.

 For return transactions (i.e.: where a reversal is true), the Debtor Account and Creditor Account should be reported as presented in the original entry.

5.156.7 UltimateCreditor

XML Tag: UltmtCdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

The **UltmtCdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 173 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		173
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		173

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: In instances where the ReversalIndicator <RvslInd> is TRUE, the Ultimate Creditor and Ultimate Debtor must be the same as the Ultimate Creditor and Ultimate Debtor of the original entry.

5.156.8 TradingParty

XML Tag: TradgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

The **TradgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 173 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		173
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		173

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

5.156.9 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryParty5](#)" on page 209 for details)

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		209
	Party	<Pty>		[1..1]		209

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary](#)

Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.157 TransactionPrice4Choice

Definition: Specifies the price information related to the underlying transaction.

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DealPrice	<DealPric>	{Or	[1..1]		285
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..*]		286

Used in element(s)

["RelatedPrice"](#) on page 122

5.157.1 DealPrice

XML Tag: DealPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

The **DealPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Price7](#)" on page 201 for details)

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		202
	Value	<Val>		[1..1]		202

5.157.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryPrice2" on page 209 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		210
	Price	<Pric>		[1..1]		210

5.158 TransactionQuantities3Choice

Definition: Specifies the quantities (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		286
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		287
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		287

Used in element(s)

["RelatedQuantities" on page 122](#)

5.158.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 138 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		138
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		138
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or}	[1..1]		139

5.158.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount

XML Tag: OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

The **OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1](#)" on page 167 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		168
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		168

5.158.3 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryQuantity1](#)" on page 210 for details)





⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		210
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		210

5.159 TransactionReferences6

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<Msgld>		[0..1]		288
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]		288
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInflId>		[0..1]		289
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]		289
	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[0..1]		289
	UETR	<UETR>		[0..1]		290
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		290
	MandatIdentification	<MndtId>		[0..1]		290
	ChequeNumber	<ChqNb>		[0..1]		291
	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]		291
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification	<AcctOwnrTxId>		[0..1]		291
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification	<AcctSvcrTxId>		[0..1]		291
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification	<MktInfrstrctrTxId>		[0..1]		292
	ProcessingIdentification	<PrctlId>		[0..1]		292
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		292

Used in element(s)

"References" on page 114

5.159.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: Msgld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.159.2 AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/AccountServicerReference**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For the same entry, the Account Service reference should be the same as reported in camt.053 or camt.051.

If the /Ntry has a single instance of /TxDtls, /Ntry/AcctSvcrRef should not be present. The Account Servicer Reference for a single item is to be reported at the /TxDtls level.

/Ntry/AcctSvcrRef should only be present when there are multiple instances of /TxDtls/Refs/AcctSvcrRef

If a single instance of /TxDtls/Refs/AcctSvcrRef is present and /Ntry/AmtDtls is also present, the values must be the same.

5.159.3 PaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: PmtInflId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.159.4 InstructionIdentification

XML Tag: InstrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.159.5 EndToEndIdentification

XML Tag: EndToEndId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/EndToEndIdentification**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For SEPA, the EndToEndId can be 'NOTPROVIDED'

5.159.6 UETR

XML Tag: UETR

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: ["UUIDv4Identifier" on page 365](#)

5.159.7 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.159.8 MandateIdentification

XML Tag: MndtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/MandateIdentification**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For reporting Direct Debits, as appropriate

- **on camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/MandateIdentification**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For reporting Direct Debits, as appropriate

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/Mandatel-identification**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: For reporting Direct Debits, as appropriate

5.159.9 ChequeNumber

XML Tag: ChqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.054.001.08/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/ChequeNumber**

Comment:

CGI MP Comment: Only used for Cheque and supplied if available (conditional)

5.159.10 ClearingSystemReference

XML Tag: ClrSysRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.159.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: AcctOwnrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 345

5.159.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: AcctSvcrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.159.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: MktInfrstrctrTxld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.159.14 ProcessingIdentification

XML Tag: Prcgld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 345](#)

5.159.15 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProprietaryReference1" on page 211](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		211
	Reference	<Ref>		[1..1]		211

5.160 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

Definition: Choice of value type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Yielded	<Yldd>	{Or	[1..1]		293
	ValueType	<ValTp>	Or}	[1..1]		293

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 202

5.160.1 Yielded

XML Tag: Yldd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 373

5.160.2 ValueType

XML Tag: ValTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType1Code" on page 358

6 Message Datatypes

Note The following chapter identifies the datatypes that are used in the message.

6.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 294

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Rules

R9 CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 70, "NoteDenomination" on page 70

6.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Rules**R10 ActiveCurrency ✓**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

Used in attribute(s)

["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 294](#)

Restricts

["ParentCurrencyCode" on page 352](#)

6.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 296

Format

fractionDigits	13
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["Amount" on page 203](#)

6.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 296

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Rules

R8 CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 27, "Amount" on page 29, "Amount" on page 248, "Amount" on page 106, "Amount" on page 104, "Amount" on page 246, "Amount" on page 68, "Amount" on page 157, "Amount" on page 261, "Amount" on page 73, "Amount" on page 115, "Amount" on page 226, "CreditNoteAmount" on page 219, "CreditNoteAmount" on page 221, "DuePayableAmount" on page 218, "DuePayableAmount" on page 220, "Price" on page 210, "RemittedAmount" on page 220, "RemittedAmount" on page 222, "RemittedAmount" on page 142, "TaxableBaseAmount" on page 245, "TotalAmount" on page 36, "TotalAmount" on page 245, "TotalChargesAndTaxAmount" on page 71, "TotalInterestAndTaxAmount" on page 279, "TotalTaxAmount" on page 251, "TotalTaxAmount" on page 254, "TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 251, "TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 254

6.5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Rules

R7 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

Used in element(s)

["Currency" on page 21](#), ["Currency" on page 62](#), ["Currency" on page 64](#), ["SourceCurrency" on page 95](#), ["TargetCurrency" on page 95](#), ["UnitCurrency" on page 96](#)

Used in attribute(s)

["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 295](#), ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 295](#)

Restricts

["ParentCurrencyCode" on page 352](#)

6.6 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 21](#)

Restricts

["AddressTypeCode" on page 297](#)

6.7 AddressTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Is restricted by

["AddressType2Code"](#) on page 297

6.8 AmountDirectionCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease or the result of a reversal operation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

Is restricted by

["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 315

6.9 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R18 AnyBIC ✓

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

Used in element(s)

["AnyBIC" on page 165](#)

6.10 AttendanceContext1Code

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

Used in element(s)

["AttendanceContext" on page 180](#)

Restricts

["AttendanceContextCode" on page 299](#)

6.11 AttendanceContextCode

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
ATTL	AttendantDelivery	Delivery by an attendant.
CARR	CarrierDelivery	Delivery by a carrier.
CUST	CustomerDelivery	Delivery by the customer.
FULL	FullServe	Full service for fuel distribution.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several pay-

Code	Name	Definition
		ment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
SELF	SelfServe	Self service for fuel distribution.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

Is restricted by

"AttendanceContext1Code" on page 299

6.12 AuthenticationEntity1Code

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

Used in element(s)

"AuthenticationEntity" on page 61

Restricts

"AuthenticationEntityCode" on page 300

6.13 AuthenticationEntityCode

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACQR	Acquirer	Acquirer of the transaction.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
ISSR	Issuer	Card issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).
TRML	Terminal	Secure application in the terminal.

Is restricted by

["AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 300](#)

6.14 AuthenticationMethod1Code

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.

Used in element(s)

["AuthenticationMethod" on page 60](#)

Restricts

["AuthenticationMethodCode" on page 301](#)

6.15 AuthenticationMethodCode

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACSN	AcceptorCertificateSerialNumber	Serial number of the acceptor's certificate.
ADDB	BillingAddressVerification	Cardholder billing address verification.
ADDS	ShippingAddressVerification	Cardholder shipping address verification.

Code	Name	Definition
ADVF	AddressDigits	Digits of the address.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account-based digital signature authentication.
ARNB	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
ARPC	ARPCVerification	Response Card Cryptogram (ARPC) verification.
ARQC	ARQCVerification	Verification of a cryptogram generated by a chip card, for instance an ARQC (Authorisation Request Cryptogram).
ATCC	ATC	Application Transaction Counter
BIOM	Biometry	Biometric authentication of the cardholder.
BTHD	BirthDate	Date of birth of a person.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
CDHI	CardholderIdentificationData	Cardholder data provided for verification, for instance social security number, driver license number, passport number.
CHDN	CardholderName	Name of cardholder
CHSA	CardholderAddress	Verification whether the address corresponds to the cardholder's one.
CHSN	CardholderCertificateSerialNumber	Serial number of the cardholder's certificate.
COFB	CityOfBirth	City of birth to authenticate a person.
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
CRYP	CryptogramVerification	Verification of a cryptogram generated by a chip card or another device, for instance ARQC (Authorisation Request Cryptogram).
CSCV	CSCVerification	Verification of Card Security Code.
CSEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Authentication performed during a secure electronic commerce transaction.
CUID	CustomerIdentification	Customer number used as a mechanism of authentication.
DRLN	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned by a driving license authority to a person driving a car.
DRVI	DriverIdentification	Identification of a driver in a fleet of vehicles.
EMAL	Email	Electronic mail address
EMIN	EmployeeIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employee by an employer.
EMRN	EmployerIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employer by a registration authority.

Code	Name	Definition
FBIG	OffLineBiographics	Biographics authentication in an offline mode.
FBIO	OffLineBiometrics	Biometrics authentication in an offline mode
FCPN	OffLinePINInClear	PIN generated offline and transmitted in clear
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
IDCN	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
MOBL	Mobile	Customer mobile device.
NBIG	OnLineBiographics	Biographics authentication in an online mode.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
NTID	NationalIdentifier	Nationally assigned identifier.
NVSC	NonVisibleCSC	Non visible Card Security Code.
OCHI	OtherCardholderIdentification	Other cardholder data provided for identification.
OFPE	OffLinePINEncrypted	PIN generated offline and transmitted encrypted
OLDA	OffLineDataAuthentication	Authentication of data in an offline mode
OLDS	OffLineDigitisedSignatureAnalysis	Analysis of signature transmitted offline
OTHC	OtherCryptogram	Verification of a cryptogram generated by a non-card form factor.
OTHN	OtherNational	Other type of verification defined at national level.
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other type of verification defined at private level
OTHR	Other	Other customer authentication.
OTPW	OneTimePassword	Verification of a one-time password provided by the issuer.
PASN	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority to a passport.
PCDV	PostalCode	Verification based on digits of the postal code.
PHOM	PhoneHome	Customer home phone number.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature
PLOB	PlaceOfBirth	Place of birth of a person.

Code	Name	Definition
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
PSVE	PassiveAuthentication	Authentication based on statistical cardholder behaviour.
PSWD	Password	Authentication by a password.
PWOR	PhoneWork	Customer work phone number
QWAC	QualifiedCertificate	QualifiedCertificate
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SHAF	ShippingAddressFrom	Shipping address from verification.
SHAT	ShippingAddressTo	Shipping address to verification
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SSNB	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
THDS	ThreeDS	Authentication performed during a secure electronic commerce transaction.
TOKA	AuthenticationToken	A token is used to verify an already performed authentication.
TOKN	TokenAuthentication	Cryptogram generated by the token requestor or a customer device to validate the authorised use of a token.
TOKP	PaymentToken	Verification or authentication related to the use of a payment token, for instance the validation of the authorised use of a token.
TXIN	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.

Is restricted by

"AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 301

6.16 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules**R17 BICFI** ✓

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00001
- *Error Text:* Invalid FI BIC.

Used in element(s)

"BICFI" on page 128

6.17 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits	10
totalDigits	11

Used in element(s)

"ExchangeRate" on page 96

6.18 CSCManagement1Code

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.

Used in element(s)

"CSCManagement" on page 56

Restricts

"CSCManagementCode" on page 306

6.19 CSCManagementCode

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.

Is restricted by

"CSCManagement1Code" on page 305

6.20 CardDataReading1Code

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).

Used in element(s)

"CardDataEntryMode" on page 181, "CardReadingCapabilities" on page 189

Restricts

"CardDataReadingCode" on page 306

6.21 CardDataReadingCode

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
CAMR	Camera	Card details captured via camera.
CDFL	CardOnFile	Card information are stored on a file.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).
ICCY	ICContact	ICC contact capability
ICPY	ICCPximity	ICC contactless proximity
KEEN	KeyEntered	Key entered.
MBNK	MobileBankingApplication	Card details were obtained via a mobile banking application.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
MICR	MagneticInkCharacterRecognition	Recognition of magnetic ink characters
MLEY	ManualEntry	Manual, no terminal used.
MSIP	MSIPProximity	Magstripe image contactless proximity
OCRR	OpticalCharacterRecognition	OCR either at time of transaction or after the event.
OPTC	OpticalCode	Optical coded reading capabilities (e.g. barcode, QR code, etc.)
OTHN	OtherNational	Other national capability type assigned at national level.
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other card reading capability assigned on a private basis.
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
QRCD	QRCode	Quick response code.
RFID	RFIDTag	Radio Frequency Identification tag capabilities.
SICC	SynchronousIntegratedCircuitCard	Synchronous ICC - (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact.
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
TOKN	Token	Card details were obtained via a token.
UNKW	Unknown	Unknown card reading capability.
UNSP	Unspecified	Unspecified capability.

Is restricted by"CardDataReading1Code" on page 306

6.22 CardPaymentServiceType2Code

Definition: Service provided by the card payment transaction, in addition to the main service.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

Used in element(s)"AdditionalService" on page 53, "AdditionalService" on page 48**Restricts**"CardPaymentServiceTypeCode" on page 308

6.23 CardPaymentServiceTypeCode

Definition: Service provided by a card payment transaction.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
ARES	AdditionalPayment	Additional payment after reservation.
AUWS	PreAuthorisedWithdrawal	Withdrawal transaction was pre-authorized by another channel (amount could be absent).
BALC	Balance	Balance enquiry.
CACT	CardActivation	Card activation.
CADJ	CreditAdjustment	Credit adjustment to a previous transaction.

Code	Name	Definition
CAFH	CardsFundTransferPush	Transfer of funds to a card or an account.
CAFL	CardsFundTransferPull	Transfer of funds from a card or an account.
CAFT	CardsFundTransfer	Transfer of funds to and/or from a card account.
CAVR	CardVerification	Card verification.
CHWD	CashWithdrawal	Withdrawal of cash on an ATM.
CIDD	CardInitiatingDirectDebit	Direct Debit initiated by Card.
CRDP	CardPayment	Card payment.
CRTC	CreateCertificate	Creation of an X.509 certificate with the public key and the information of the owner of the asymmetric key provided by the requestor.
CRTK	RevokeCertificate	Revocation of an active X.509 certificate.
CRTR	RenewCerificate	Renewal of an X.509 certificate, protected by the certificate to renew.
CSHB	CashBack	Card payment with cash-back.
CSHD	CashDeposit	Cash deposit.
CSHW	CashAdvance	Cash advance or withdrawals on a POI (Point Of Interaction), or at a bank counter.
CSWD	ChosenWithdrawal	Amount and notes values are chosen by the customer.
DADJ	DebitAdjustement	Debit adjustment to a previous transaction.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
DEFR	DeferredPayment	Deferred payment.
FREC	FirstRecurring	Initial recurring payment.
GOPT	GuaranteeOfPayment	Acceptor claims for guarantee of payment.
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSA	AcceptorInstalment	Instalment payment transaction performed by the acceptor or the acquirer.
INSI	IssuerInstalment	Instalment payment transaction performed by the card issuer.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
INST	Instant	Instant transaction.
IRES	InitialReservation	Initial reservation.
LOAD	Loading	Loading or reloading non-financial account.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.

Code	Name	Definition
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
NRFD	NonRefundable	Payment of goods or services which are not refundable, for instance low cost air-line tickets.
ORCR	OriginalCredit	Original credit.
PFWD	ProfileWithdrawal	Amount and Notes Values are pre-defined by the customer profile.
PINC	PINChange	PIN (Personal Identification Number) change.
PINU	PINUnblock	Unblock the cardholder PIN.
PRES	PaymentReservation	Payment after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
QUCH	QuasiCash	Quasi-cash.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
RESA	Reservation	Reservation (pre-authorisation).
RFND	Refund	Refund transaction.
RREC	FollowingRecurring	Repeat recurring payment.
SDWD	StandardWithdrawal	Customer pressed a button associated with a withdrawal of unique amount and notes mix.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
TFBL	TransferCardBillPayment	Transfer for payment of bills.
TFCH	TransferFromCheque	Transfer from cheque deposit.
TFCS	TransferFromCash	Transfer from cash deposit.
TFDB	TransferFundsDisbursementGeneral	Transfer for general disbursement.
TFGD	TransferGovernmentDisbursement	Transfer for government disbursement.
TFMD	TransferMerchantDisbursement	Transfer for merchant disbursement.
TFPD	TransferPayrollPensionDisbursement	Transfer for payroll pension disbursement.
TP2B	PersonToBusiness	Card payment transaction transfer from person to business.
TP2P	PersonToPerson	Card payment transaction transfer from person to person.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
UNLD	Unloading	Unloading non-financial account.
URES	UpdateReservation	Update reservation.
VALC	ValidityCheck	Card validity check.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.
WLSA	AddWhiteList	Add a POI in the white list of the terminal manager.

Code	Name	Definition
WLSR	RemoveWhiteList	Remove a POI from the white list of the terminal manager.

Is restricted by

["CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 308](#)

6.24 CardholderVerificationCapability1Code

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

Used in element(s)

["CardholderVerificationCapabilities" on page 190](#)

Restricts

["CardholderVerificationCapabilityCode" on page 311](#)

6.25 CardholderVerificationCapabilityCode

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
NBIO	OnLineBiometrics	Online biometrics.
NOOP	NoOnLinePINEntry	Device has no online pin entry capability.
NOPN	NoPINEntry	Device has no pin entry capability.
NOVF	NoCapabilities	No cardholder verification capability.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
OTHN	OtherNational	Other type of cardholder verification defined at national level
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other type of cardholder verification defined in a private manner.
OTHR	Other	Other cardholder verification capabilities.
PCOD	PersonalCode	Personal code of the customer for banking services.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).
SIGN	Signature	Handwritten signature verification
UNKW	Unknown	Unknown cardholder verification capability.
UNSP	Unspecified	Cardholder verification capability unspecified.
VORN	VoiceRecognition	Recognition by voice.

Is restricted by

"CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 311

6.26 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Used in element(s)

"Bearer" on page 74

Restricts

"ChargeBearerTypeCode" on page 313

6.27 ChargeBearerTypeCode

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Is restricted by

["ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 312](#)

6.28 ChargeIncludedIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

Used in element(s)

["ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 73](#)

6.29 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Used in element(s)

["CopyDuplicateIndicator" on page 16](#)

Restricts

["CopyDuplicateCode" on page 314](#)

6.30 CopyDuplicateCode

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Code	Name	Definition
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Is restricted by

"CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 314

6.31 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Rules**R16 Country ✓**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00004
- *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

Used in element(s)

"Country" on page 201, "CountryOfBirth" on page 99, "CountryOfResidence" on page 176

6.32 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

Used in element(s)

"CreditDebitIndicator" on page 36, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 106, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 30, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 68, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 21, "CreditDebitIndicator" on

[page 158](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 73](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 116](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 226](#)

Restricts

["AmountDirectionCode" on page 298](#)

6.33 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	17
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["ProductQuantity" on page 204](#), ["Sum" on page 163](#), ["Sum" on page 164](#), ["Sum" on page 265](#), ["Unit" on page 138](#)

6.34 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 93](#)

Restricts

["DocumentTypeCode" on page 317](#)

6.35 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 217](#)

Restricts

["DocumentTypeCode" on page 317](#)

6.36 DocumentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CRCP	CustomerReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Customer receipt.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
HRCP	CashierReceipt	When the Sale system print the Cashier copy of the Payment receipt.
JNRL	Journal	When the POI or the Sale System wants to store a message on the journal printer or electronic journal of the Sale Terminal (it is sometimes a Sale Logging/Journal Printer).
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.

Code	Name	Definition
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
SRCP	SaleReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Sale receipt.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Is restricted by

"DocumentType3Code" on page 316, "DocumentType6Code" on page 317

6.37 Exact1NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 1 digit.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]

Used in element(s)

"TrackNumber" on page 268

6.38 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{3}

Used in element(s)

"CardCountryCode" on page 178, "ServiceCode" on page 186

6.39 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

Used in element(s)["Identification" on page 148](#)

6.40 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

FormatmaxLength 4
minLength 1**Used in element(s)**["Code" on page 20](#)**Restricts**["ExternalAccountIdentificationCode" on page 320](#)

6.41 ExternalAccountIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

FormatmaxLength 4
minLength 1**Is restricted by**["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 320](#)

6.42 ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 34](#)

Restricts

["ExternalBankTransactionDomainCode" on page 321](#)

6.43 ExternalBankTransactionDomainCode

Definition: Specifies the external domain code of the bank transaction code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 320](#)

6.44 ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 34](#)

Restricts

["ExternalBankTransactionFamilyCode" on page 322](#)

6.45 ExternalBankTransactionFamilyCode

Definition: Specifies the external family code of the bank transaction code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately, and is a sub-list of the bank transaction domain list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 321](#)

6.46 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["SubFamilyCode" on page 35](#)

Restricts

["ExternalBankTransactionSubFamilyCode" on page 322](#)

6.47 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamilyCode

Definition: Specifies the external sub-family code of the bank transaction code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately, and is a sub-list of the bank transaction family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 322

6.48 ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"TransactionCategory" on page 53, "TransactionCategory" on page 49

Restricts

"ExternalCardTransactionCategoryCode" on page 323

6.49 ExternalCardTransactionCategoryCode

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
-----------	---

minLength 1

Is restricted by

"ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 323

6.50 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 67

Restricts

"ExternalCashAccountTypeCode" on page 324

6.51 ExternalCashAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Is restricted by

"ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 324

6.52 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 71

Restricts

"ExternalChargeTypeCode" on page 325

6.53 ExternalChargeTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 324

6.54 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	5
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 76](#)

Restricts

["ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode" on page 326](#)

6.55 ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	5
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 325](#)

6.56 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 105](#)

Restricts

["ExternalDiscountAmountTypeCode" on page 326](#)

6.57 ExternalDiscountAmountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 326

6.58 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 110

Restricts

"ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode" on page 327

6.59 ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 327

6.60 ExternalEntryStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 113](#)

Restricts

["ExternalEntryStatusCode" on page 328](#)

6.61 ExternalEntryStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalEntryStatus1Code" on page 327](#)

6.62 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 127](#)

Restricts

["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode" on page 329](#)

6.63 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 328](#)

6.64 ExternalFinancialInstrument-IdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 155](#)

Restricts

["ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode" on page 329](#)

6.65 ExternalFinancialInstrument-IdentificationTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 329

6.66 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 144

Restricts

"ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode" on page 330

6.67 ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 330

6.68 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 160](#)

Restricts

["ExternalLocalInstrumentCode" on page 331](#)

6.69 ExternalLocalInstrumentCode

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 330](#)

6.70 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 167](#)

Restricts

["ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode" on page 332](#)

6.71 ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 331](#)

6.72 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 185](#)

Restricts

["ExternalPersonIdentificationCode" on page 333](#)

6.73 ExternalPersonIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 332](#)

6.74 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 212](#)

Restricts

["ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode" on page 333](#)

6.75 ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 333

6.76 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 213

Restricts

"ExternalPurposeCode" on page 334

6.77 ExternalPurposeCode

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 334

6.78 ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external representment reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["RePresentmentReason" on page 54](#)

Restricts

["ExternalRePresentmentReasonCode" on page 335](#)

6.79 ExternalRePresentmentReasonCode

Definition: Specifies the external representment reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 335](#)

6.80 ExternalReportingSource1Code

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 233](#)

Restricts

["ExternalReportingSourceCode" on page 336](#)

6.81 ExternalReportingSourceCode

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 335](#)

6.82 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 234](#)

Restricts

["ExternalReturnReasonCode" on page 336](#)

6.83 ExternalReturnReasonCode

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 336](#)

6.84 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 247](#)

Restricts

["ExternalTaxAmountTypeCode" on page 337](#)

6.85 ExternalTaxAmountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 337](#)

6.86 ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 261

Restricts

"ExternalTechnicalInputChannelCode" on page 338

6.87 ExternalTechnicalInputChannelCode

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 337

6.88 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}
---------	---------------------------------------

Rules**R3 IBAN ✓**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

- *Error Code:* D00003
- *Error Text:* Invalid IBAN format or invalid check digits.

Used in element(s)

["IBAN" on page 10](#)

6.89 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

Used in element(s)

["ISIN" on page 237](#)

6.90 ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

Used in element(s)

["AttendantLanguage" on page 180](#)

6.91 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

Used in element(s)

["ActualDate" on page 69](#), ["BirthDate" on page 99](#), ["Date" on page 98](#), ["Date" on page 251](#), ["Date" on page 142](#), ["Date" on page 254](#), ["EndDate" on page 276](#), ["FromDate" on page 101](#), ["InterbankSettlementDate" on page 276](#), ["RelatedDate" on page 108](#), ["RelatedDate" on page 216](#), ["StartDate" on](#)

[page 276](#), ["ToDate" on page 101](#), ["TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate" on page 275](#), ["TradeDate" on page 276](#), ["ValidationDate" on page 55](#), ["Year" on page 257](#)

6.92 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

Used in element(s)

["AcceptanceDateTime" on page 275](#), ["CreationDateTime" on page 169](#), ["CreationDateTime" on page 152](#), ["CreationDateTime" on page 15](#), ["DateTime" on page 98](#), ["FromDateTime" on page 102](#), ["QuotationDate" on page 97](#), ["ToDateTime" on page 103](#), ["TransactionDateTime" on page 278](#), ["TransactionDateTime" on page 277](#)

6.93 ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth

Used in element(s)

["EffectiveDate" on page 186](#), ["ExpiryDate" on page 186](#)

6.94 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

fractionDigits 5

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["AmortisedValue"](#) on page 139, ["AmortisedValue"](#) on page 168, ["BoundaryAmount"](#) on page 31, ["EqualAmount"](#) on page 156, ["FaceAmount"](#) on page 138, ["FaceAmount"](#) on page 168, ["NotEqualAmount"](#) on page 157, ["ProductAmount"](#) on page 204, ["UnitPrice"](#) on page 204

6.95 InterestCode

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OV RN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

Is restricted by

["InterestType1Code"](#) on page 341

6.96 InterestType1Code

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OV RN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

Used in element(s)

["Code"](#) on page 160

Restricts

["InterestCode"](#) on page 341

6.97 LEIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

Used in element(s)

"LEI" on page 128, "LEI" on page 39, "LEI" on page 166

6.98 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 1025

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"ICCRelatedData" on page 52

6.99 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 105

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 183

6.100 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 128

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 169

6.101 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	140
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalInformation" on page 107](#), ["AdditionalInformation" on page 260](#), ["AdditionalRemittanceInformation" on page 243](#), ["Description" on page 237](#), ["Name" on page 248](#), ["Name" on page 128](#), ["Name" on page 39](#), ["Name" on page 174](#), ["Name" on page 79](#), ["Name" on page 162](#), ["ReferenceNumber" on page 250](#), ["ReferenceNumber" on page 142](#), ["ReferenceNumber" on page 253](#), ["TrackValue" on page 268](#), ["Unstructured" on page 222](#)

6.102 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

Used in element(s)

["NumberOfEntries" on page 163](#), ["NumberOfEntries" on page 164](#), ["NumberOfEntries" on page 265](#), ["NumberOfNotes" on page 70](#), ["NumberOfTransactions" on page 35](#)

6.103 Max15PlusSignedNumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}
---------	---------------------

Used in element(s)

["NumberOfDays" on page 69](#)

6.104 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	16
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"BuildingNumber" on page 200, "PostBox" on page 200, "PostCode" on page 200, "Suffix" on page 170, "VersionNumber" on page 191

6.105 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	2048
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Description" on page 109, "ElectronicAddress" on page 224, "EmailAddress" on page 82, "Identification" on page 212

6.106 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	34
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 144

6.107 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	350
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["PlaceAndName" on page 244](#)

6.108 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification" on page 291](#), ["AccountServicerReference" on page 288](#), ["AccountServicerReference" on page 228](#), ["AccountServicerTransactionIdentification" on page 291](#), ["AdditionalProductInformation" on page 204](#), ["AdministrationZone" on page 250](#), ["AdministrationZone" on page 253](#), ["BuildingName" on page 200](#), ["Category" on page 259](#), ["CategoryDetails" on page 259](#), ["CertificateIdentification" on page 259](#), ["ChequeNumber" on page 291](#), ["CityOfBirth" on page 99](#), ["ClearingSystemReference" on page 291](#), ["Code" on page 206](#), ["ContractIdentification" on page 96](#), ["CountrySubDivision" on page 201](#), ["DebtorStatus" on page 259](#), ["DistrictName" on page 201](#), ["EmailPurpose" on page 82](#), ["EndToEndIdentification" on page 289](#), ["EntryReference" on page 226](#), ["EqualSequence" on page 239](#), ["EventIdentification" on page 92](#), ["EventType" on page 92](#), ["FirstTransaction" on page 56](#), ["FormsCode" on page 259](#), ["FromSequence" on page 238](#), ["FromSequence" on page 238](#), ["GroupIdentification" on page 188](#), ["Identification" on page 146](#), ["Identification" on page 147](#), ["Identification" on page 145](#), ["Identification" on page 150](#), ["Identification" on page 151](#), ["Identification" on page 170](#), ["Identification" on page 248](#), ["Identification" on page 149](#), ["Identification" on page 235](#), ["Identification" on page 39](#), ["Identification" on page 13](#), ["InstructionIdentification" on page 289](#), ["Issuer" on page 147](#), ["Issuer" on page 147](#), ["Issuer" on page 146](#), ["Issuer" on page 145](#), ["Issuer" on page 150](#), ["Issuer" on page 151](#), ["Issuer" on page 206](#), ["Issuer" on page 94](#), ["Issuer" on page 148](#), ["Issuer" on page 110](#), ["Issuer" on page 143](#), ["Issuer" on page 218](#), ["JobTitle" on page 84](#), ["LastTransaction" on page 57](#), ["MandatIdentification" on page 290](#), ["ManufacturerIdentification" on page 191](#), ["MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification" on page 292](#), ["MemberIdentification" on page 77](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 168](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 161](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 35](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 152](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 288](#), ["MessageNameIdentification" on page 168](#), ["MessageNameIdentification" on page 161](#), ["Method" on page 251](#), ["Method" on page 254](#), ["Model" on page 191](#), ["NotEqualSequence" on page 239](#), ["Number" on page 108](#), ["Number" on page 216](#), ["Other" on page 215](#), ["PaymentInformationIdentification" on page 35](#), ["PaymentInformationIdentification" on page 289](#), ["ProcessingIdentification" on page 292](#), ["Proprietary" on page 76](#), ["Proprietary" on page 127](#), ["Proprietary" on page 20](#), ["Proprietary" on page 67](#), ["Proprietary" on page 167](#), ["Proprietary" on page 185](#), ["Proprietary" on page 155](#), ["Proprietary" on page 160](#), ["Proprietary" on page 234](#), ["Proprietary" on page 261](#), ["Proprietary" on page 213](#), ["Proprietary" on page 94](#), ["Proprietary" on page 234](#), ["Proprietary" on page 105](#), ["Proprietary" on page 247](#), ["Proprietary" on page 161](#), ["Proprietary" on page 111](#), ["Proprietary" on page 144](#), ["Proprietary" on page 217](#), ["Proprietary" on page 113](#), ["Proprietary" on page 213](#), ["ProvinceOfBirth" on page 99](#), ["Quantity" on page 210](#), ["Reason" on page 12](#), ["Reason" on page 159](#), ["Reference" on page 211](#), ["Reference" on page 93](#), ["RegistrationIdentification" on page 255](#), ["RegistrationIdentification" on page 256](#), ["RemittanceIdentification" on page 223](#), ["Responsibility" on page 85](#), ["SaleReconciliationIdentification" on page 53](#), ["SaleReconciliationIdentification" on page 49](#), ["SaleReferenceNumber" on page 54](#), ["SchemeName" on page 146](#), ["SchemeName" on page 148](#), ["SequenceNumber" on page 54](#), ["SerialNumber" on page 192](#), ["ShortName" on page 149](#), ["TaxIdentification" on page 255](#), ["TaxIdentification" on page 256](#), ["TaxType" on page 256](#), ["TaxType" on page 256](#), ["TaxType" on page 204](#), ["Title" on page 247](#), ["ToSequence" on page 239](#), ["ToSequence" on page 238](#), ["TownLocationName" on page 201](#), ["TownName"](#)

[on page 201](#), ["TransactionIdentification" on page 290](#), ["TransactionReference" on page 278](#), ["Type" on page 211](#), ["Type" on page 210](#), ["Type" on page 28](#), ["Type" on page 210](#), ["Type" on page 208](#), ["Type" on page 258](#), ["Type" on page 205](#), ["Type" on page 209](#), ["ValidationSequenceNumber" on page 55](#)

6.109 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{1,3}

Used in element(s)

["LineWidth" on page 106](#), ["NumberOfLines" on page 105](#), ["PrintLineWidth" on page 190](#)

6.110 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 4
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["ChannelType" on page 169](#), ["Reason" on page 107](#)

6.111 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 500
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalEntryInformation" on page 233](#), ["AdditionalInformation" on page 154](#), ["AdditionalNotificationInformation" on page 19](#), ["AdditionalTransactionInformation" on page 126](#)

6.112 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{1,5}

Used in element(s)

"PageNumber" on page 171

6.113 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 70

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalCardData" on page 178, "AddressLine" on page 201, "ApprovalNumber" on page 192, "Department" on page 199, "Department" on page 87, "Floor" on page 200, "Name" on page 235, "Name" on page 62, "Name" on page 65, "ProductCode" on page 204, "Room" on page 200, "StreetName" on page 199, "SubDepartment" on page 199, "SystemName" on page 188

6.114 Min2Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 2 digits, and a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{2,3}

Used in element(s)

"CardSequenceNumber" on page 186

6.115 Min3Max4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 3 digits, and a maximum length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{3,4}

Used in element(s)

"CSCValue" on page 56

6.116 Min8Max28NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 8 digits, and a maximum length of 28 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{8,28}

Used in element(s)

["PAN" on page 186](#)

6.117 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Used in element(s)

["NamePrefix" on page 78](#)

Restricts

["NamePrefixCode" on page 348](#)

6.118 NamePrefixCode

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Is restricted by

["NamePrefix2Code" on page 348](#)

6.119 NonNegativeDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a non negative decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	17
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["Amount" on page 30](#)

6.120 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["ElectronicSequenceNumber" on page 14](#), ["LegalSequenceNumber" on page 15](#), ["SequenceNumber" on page 251](#), ["SequenceNumber" on page 254](#)

6.121 OnLineCapability1Code

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

Used in element(s)

["OnLineCapabilities" on page 190](#)

Restricts

["OnLineCapabilityCode" on page 350](#)

6.122 OnLineCapabilityCode

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BOTH	BothOnLineAndOffline	Both online and offline
OFLN	Offline	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	Online	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffline	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

Is restricted by

["OnLineCapability1Code" on page 349](#)

6.123 POIComponentType1Code

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.

Used in element(s)

["POIComponentType" on page 191](#)

Restricts

["POIComponentTypeCode" on page 350](#)

6.124 POIComponentTypeCode

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
APLI	PaymentApplication	Payment application software.
APPR	ApplicationParameters	Parameters of a payment application running on the point of interaction.
AQPP	AcquirerProtocolParameters	Parameters for acquirer interface of the point of interaction, including acquirer host configuration parameters.
AQPR	AcquirerParameters	Acquirer specific configuration parameters for the point of interaction (POI) system.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
CONF	ConfigurationFile	Configuration file relevant for the POI.
CRTF	CertificateParameters	Certificate provided by a terminal manager.
DRVR	Driver	Driver module of the point of interaction.
DVCE	Device	Device sub-component of a component of the point of interaction.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
LOGF	LogFile	Any repository used for recording log traces.
MDFL	MediaFile	Media file managed by an application of the POI.
MDWR	Middleware	Software module of the point of interaction.
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
MRPR	MerchantParameters	Merchant configuration parameters for the point of interaction (POI).
OPST	OperatingSystem	Software that manages hardware to provide common services to the applications.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).
RPFL	ReportFile	Report file generated by the POI.
SACP	SaleComponent	Component of the Sale system.
SAPR	SaleToPOIProtocolParameters	Parameters related to the Sale to POI protocol.
SCPR	SecurityParameters	Security parameters of the point of interaction.

Code	Name	Definition
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
SERV	Server	Payment server of a point of interaction system.
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
TERM	Terminal	Payment terminal point of interaction.
TLPR	TerminalParameters	Manufacturer configuration parameters of the point of interaction.
TMSP	TMSProtocolParameters	Configuration parameters for the TMS protocol.
VDPR	VendorParameters	Point of interaction parameters defined by the manufacturer for instance the PIN verification capabilities.

Is restricted by

"POIComponentType1Code" on page 350

6.125 ParentCurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Is restricted by

"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 294, "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 296

6.126 PartyType3Code

Definition: Identification of the type of entity involved in a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegatIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

Code	Name	Definition
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 149](#)

Restricts

["PartyTypeCode" on page 353](#)

6.127 PartyType4Code

Definition: Entity assigning an identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, tax authority, etc.).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

Used in element(s)

["Issuer" on page 149](#)

Restricts

["PartyTypeCode" on page 353](#)

6.128 PartyTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the entitled party.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQP	AcquirerProcessor	Entity providing acquiring card payment processing services on behalf on an acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
AFFI	AffirmingParty	Party (buyer or seller) that positively affirms the details of a previously agreed security trade confirmation.
AGNT	Agent	Entity providing card payment processing services acting as an intermediary between an acquirer and an issuer.
ATMG	ATMManager	Entity managing the ATM.
BKAF	AccountFromBank	The bank of the source account.
BKAT	AccountToBank	The bank of the destination account.
BROK	BrokerOfCredit	Party that receives the trade credit.
CISP	CardIssuerProcessor	Entity providing issuing card payment processing services on behalf on an issuer.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
CLEA	Clearingfirm	Party (broker) that settles security transactions from another broker for a fee = take up broker.
CLIE	Client	A client is identified in third party-transactions or for investor in intermediary transactions.
CLRA	ClearingAgent	Agent in charge of clearing payment or related transactions.
COCL	ContraClearingFirm	Party that is the clearing firm of the counterparty in a trade.
COFI	ContraFirm	Party that is the counterparty in a trade.
CORR	CorrespondentClearingFirm	Party that is going to carry the position on their books at another clearinghouse (exchanges).
CRDH	Cardholder	Holder of a payment card.
CSCH	CardScheme	Entity defining rules and procedures for card payment transactions acting as an intermediary between an acquirer and an issuer.
DLIS	Delegatelssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.
ENTE	EnteringFirm	Party that has recorded or reported an execution of a trade. When an entering firm that is not a party to a trade enters the trade into a trade recording system, any inquiries can be directed to the appropriate source.

Code	Name	Definition
ETC1	ETCServiceProvider1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.
ETC2	ETCServiceProvider2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.
EXEC	ExecutingFirm	Party that identifies an executing / give-up broker.
GIVE	GiveUpClearingFirm	Party to which the trade is given up (carries the position that results from a trade).
GVIU	GovernmentInvestigationUnit	Government organisation investigation unit.
HLDR	Holder	Holder is the entitled party.
HSTG	HostingEntity	Entity hosting the ATM.
ICCA	CardApplication	Application in the smart card.
INTR	IntroducingFirm	Party that can relay an order directly to the trading floor, or give clients direct access to the floor. The introducing firm delegates the work of the floor operation, trade execution and accounting.
INVE	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
ISUR	Issuer	Issuer is the entitled party.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
MTMG	MasterTerminalManager	Responsible for the maintenance of a card payment acceptance terminal.
OATM	OriginatingATM	ATM initiating the transaction.
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
ORDE	OrderOriginationFirm	Party that originates an order.
OTHN	OtherNational	Other card payment entity type defined at national level
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other card payment entity type defined at private level
OTRM	OriginatingTerminal	Application on the terminal which has initiated the transaction.
PASP	PaymentServiceProvider	Entity providing payments services.
PCPT	POIComponent	Party component of a POI system or POI terminal (Point of Interaction).
PGRP	POIGroup	Configuration to apply to a subset of the whole POI system.
PISP	PaymentInitiationServiceProvider	Payment Initiation Service Provider (PISP)

Code	Name	Definition
POOI	PointOfInteraction	Party in charge of controlling or supervising a card acceptance Point of Interaction
PSNG	SinglePOI	Configuration to apply to a single POI terminal.
PSYS	POISystem	Configuration to apply to the whole POI system.
RQBR	RequestedBroker	In a directed order, broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SALE	SaleSystem	Party selling goods and services.
SCHP	CardSchemeProcessor	Entity providing card payment processing services acting on behalf of a card scheme.
SETA	SettlementAgent	Agent in charge of the settlement of a payment or related transaction.
SPON	SponsoringFirm	Party (member of an exchange) that is sponsoring an entering firm to send orders directly to the exchange.
STEP	StepInBroker	Broker to which the investment manager directs the execution of a portion of the trade.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.
TMGT	TerminalManager	Responsible for one or several maintenance functions of a card payment acceptance terminal.
UNDE	UnderlyingContraFirm	Party (broker or other firm), which is the contra side of the trade for the underlying security.
WLPR	WalletProvider	Provider of an electronic wallet

Is restricted by

["PartyType3Code"](#) on page 352, ["PartyType4Code"](#) on page 353

6.129 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits	10
totalDigits	11

Used in element(s)

["Percentage" on page 215](#), ["Rate" on page 248](#), ["Rate" on page 245](#), ["Rate" on page 203](#), ["Rate" on page 74](#)

6.130 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+ and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern `\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}`

Used in element(s)

["FaxNumber" on page 81](#), ["MobileNumber" on page 81](#), ["PhoneNumber" on page 80](#)

6.131 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

Used in element(s)

["PreferredMethod" on page 90](#)

Restricts

["PreferredContactMethodCode" on page 357](#)

6.132 PreferredContactMethodCode

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

Is restricted by

["PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 357](#)

6.133 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

Used in element(s)

["ValueType" on page 293](#)

Restricts

["PriceValueTypeCode" on page 358](#)

6.134 PriceValueTypeCode

Definition: Price will not be paid.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

Code	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
NEGA	NegativeActualAmount	Price must be interpreted as a negative amount of currency per unit or per share.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.
OPEN	OpenDated	Price has not been established.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Is restricted by

"PriceValueType1Code" on page 358

6.135 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

Used in element(s)

"Method" on page 224

Restricts

"RemittanceLocationMethodCode" on page 360

6.136 RemittanceLocationMethodCode

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

Code	Name	Definition
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

Is restricted by

["RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 359](#)

6.137 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.

Code	Name	Definition
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 257

Restricts

"TaxRecordPeriodCode" on page 362

6.138 TaxRecordPeriodCode

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.

Code	Name	Definition
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Is restricted by

["TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 361](#)

6.139 TransactionChannel1Code

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

Used in element(s)

["TransactionChannel" on page 180](#)

Restricts

["TransactionChannelCode" on page 363](#)

6.140 TransactionChannelCode

Definition: Specifies the type of communication channel.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BRAN	OfficeOrBranch	Office or branch.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
FIAD	FinancialAdvisor	Financial advisor.

Code	Name	Definition
HOBA	HomeBanking	Home banking.
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
MOBL	MobilePayment	Payment performed through a cardholder mobile device.
MPOS	MobilePOS	Payment performed through a merchant mobile device.
SECM	SecuredElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce with cardholder authentication.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

Is restricted by

"TransactionChannel1Code" on page 363

6.141 TransactionEnvironment1Code

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

Used in element(s)

"TransactionEnvironment" on page 180

Restricts

"TransactionEnvironmentCode" on page 364

6.142 TransactionEnvironmentCode

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BRCH	Branch	Bank environment.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
OTHR	Other	Other environments, for instance a mall or an airport.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

Is restricted by

["TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 364](#)

6.143 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

Used in element(s)

["AttendantMessageCapable" on page 180](#), ["CardPresent" on page 179](#), ["CardholderPresent" on page 179](#), ["EmployeeTerminationIndicator" on page 142](#), ["FallbackIndicator" on page 181](#), ["FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator" on page 142](#), ["ForecastIndicator" on page 266](#), ["OnLineContext" on page 180](#), ["ReversalIndicator" on page 227](#)

6.144 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

Used in element(s)

["UETR" on page 290](#)

6.145 UnitOfMeasure1Code

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.

Code	Name	Definition
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10,000 square meters.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

Code	Name	Definition
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

Used in element(s)

["UnitOfMeasure" on page 204](#)

Restricts

["UnitOfMeasureCode" on page 367](#)

6.146 UnitOfMeasureCode

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure by means of a code.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCY	AmountOfCurrency	Number of monetary units specified in a currency, where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ALLOW	Allowances	Amount of money deducted from a price or an amount due.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BARL	Barrels	Unit of volume that is equal to 42 US gallons.
BCUF	BillionCubicFeet	Unit of measure for large volumes of natural gas equivalent to 28316846 cubic meters.
BDFT	BoardFeet	Measure of length equal to 144 cubic inches.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.

Code	Name	Definition
BRTU	BritishThermalUnit	Unit of measure of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water by one degree Fahrenheit.
BUSL	Bushels	Unit of weight that is equal to 8 gallons. Mostly used for agricultural products with a specification of weight defined for each commodity differently.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CDDA	CoolingDegreeDay	Cooling degree day
CEER	CertifiedEmissionsReduction	Unit of emissions type (or carbon credits) issued by the Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) Executive Board for emission reductions achieved by CDM projects and verified by a DOE (Designated Operational Entity) under the rules of the Kyoto Protocol.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CLRT	ClimateReserveTonnes	Unit of offset credits used by the Climate Action Reserve. One Climate Reserve Tonne is equal to one metric ton of Greenhouse Gas (GHG) reduced/sequestered.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CPDA	CriticalPrecipitationDay	Critical precipitation day
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
DAYS	Days	Unit of time that is equal to 24 hours.
DGEU	DieselGallonEquivalent	Amount of fuel alternative equal to one gallon of diesel.
DMET	DryMetricTons	Unit of weight that is equal to the same mass value as a metric ton excluding moisture.
ENVC	EnvironmentalCredit	Unit of measure for ownership of credit (or allowance) of carbon dioxide emission (in metric ton).
ENVO	EnvironmentalOffset	Unit of measure for reduction of carbon dioxide emission (in metric ton) that may result in Environmental Credit.
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.

Code	Name	Definition
FUTU	Future	Exchange traded contract that defines an agreement to buy specific quantities of a commodity or financial instrument at an agreed time in the future.
GBFO	GBFuldOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GGEU	GasolineGallonEquivalent	Amount of fuel alternative equal to one gallon of gasoline.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
GWHO	GigawattHours	Unit of measure that is equal to the power consumption of one Gigawatt during one hour.
HDDA	HeatingDegreeDay	Heating degree day
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
HUWG	Hundredweight	Unit of weight or mass of various values in the Imperial Unit System also known as quintal, cental or centum.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
IPNT	IndexPoint	Decimal number used to calculate an amount or a price.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
KMOC	KilowattMinuteCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one minute.
KWDC	KilowattDayCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one day.
KWHC	KilowattHoursCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one hour.
KWHO	KilowattHours	Unit of measure that is equal to the power consumption of one kilowatt during one hour.

Code	Name	Definition
KWMC	KilowattMonthCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one month.
KWYC	KilowattYearCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one year.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LOTS	Lot	Indication of the unit of measurement.
MBTU	OneMillionBTU	Unit of measure of heat equal to one million British thermal unit (BTU).
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
MIBA	MillionBarrels	Unit of volume that is equal to 1 million barrels equivalent to 42.000.000 US gallons.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MMOC	MegawattMonthCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one month.
MWDC	MegawattDayCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one day.
MWHC	MegawattHoursCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one hour.
MWHO	MegawattHours	Unit of measure that is equal to the power consumption of one megawatt during one hour.
MWMC	MegawattMinuteCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one minute.
MWYC	MegawattYearCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one year.
OZTR	TroyOunces	Unit of weight equal to 31.1034768 grams. Used in precious metals.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
PWRD	PrincipalWithRelationToDebtInstrument	Amount of money borrowed, or part of that amount which remains unpaid (excluding interest).

Code	Name	Definition
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SHAS	Shares	Financial instrument that gives the owner right to dividends paid by a company and the most junior claim on the companies assets in the event of a bankruptcy.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
THMS	Therms	Unit of heat, often used a unit of measure for natural gas in the UK.
TOCD	TonsOfCarbonDioxide	Tons of carbon dioxide.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
UCWT	USHundredweight	Unit of weight or mass of various values in the US Customary System also known as quintal, cental or centum. Equal to 100 lbs.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

Is restricted by["UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 365](#)

6.147 UserInterface2Code

Definition: Type of interface to display a message.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.

Used in element(s)["DisplayType" on page 105](#)**Restricts**["UserCode" on page 372](#)

6.148 UserInterfaceCode

Definition: Type of user interface to display or print information.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACQU	Acquirer	Acquirer.
AGNT	Agent	Agent.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.
CHAP	CardholderApplication	Information dedicated to a software application related to a device belonging to the cardholder.
CLRA	ClearingAgentApplication	Data dedicated to an application maintained by a clearing agent.
CLRL	ClearingAgentLog	Data dedicated to a log maintained by the clearing agent.
CRCP	CardholderReceipt	Cardholder receipt.
CRDO	OtherCardholderInterface	Other interface of the cardholder, for instance e-mail or smartphone message.
DSPU	Dispute	Interface used in case of disputes or chargebacks.
FILE	File	File used to store the message.
ISSR	Issuer	Issuer.
LOGF	Log	Information dedicated to a log file.
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.

Code	Name	Definition
MRAP	MerchantApplication	Information dedicated to a software application related to a device belonging to the merchant.
MRCP	MerchantReceipt	Merchant receipt.
MRIN	OtherMerchantInterface	Other interface of the merchant for instance e-mail or smartphone message.
OCAI	OtherClearingAgentInterface	Data dedicated to another interface maintained by the clearing agent.
OSAI	OtherSettlementAgentInterface	Other settlement agent interface.
OTAI	OtherAcquirerInterface	Other type of acquirer interface.
OTHN	OtherNational	Other type of interface defined at national level.
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other type of interface defined at private level.
OTII	OtherIssuerInterface	Other type of issuer interface.
STLI	SettlementAgent	Settlement agent interface.
TUCR	TopUpCredit	Credit information related to a top-up account.

Is restricted by

"UserInterface2Code" on page 372

6.149 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

Used in element(s)

"CommissionWaiverIndicator" on page 229, "Included" on page 31, "LastPageIndicator" on page 171,

"Yielded" on page 293

Legal Notices

Copyright

SWIFT © 2023. All rights reserved.

This material is a component of MyStandards, the SWIFT collaborative Web application used to manage standards definitions and industry usage. It can only be used and distributed in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing with SWIFT SCRL, you have no right to:

- authorise external end users to use this component for other purposes than their internal use.
- remove, alter, cover, obfuscate or cancel from view any copyright or other proprietary rights notices appearing in this physical medium.
- re-sell or authorise another party e.g. software and service providers, to re-sell this component.

Confidentiality

This publication may contain SWIFT or third-party confidential information. Only disclose it outside your organisation in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use and your related license rights.

This component is provided 'AS IS'. SWIFT does not give and excludes any express or implied warranties with respect to this component such as but not limited to any guarantee as to its quality, supply or availability.

Any and all rights, including title, ownership rights, copyright, trademark, patents, and any other intellectual property rights of whatever nature in this component will remain the exclusive property of SWIFT or its licensors.

Trademarks and Patents

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SCRL. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: SWIFT, the SWIFT logo, 3SKey, Innotribe, Sibos, SWIFTNet, MyStandards, SWIFTReady, and Accord. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.